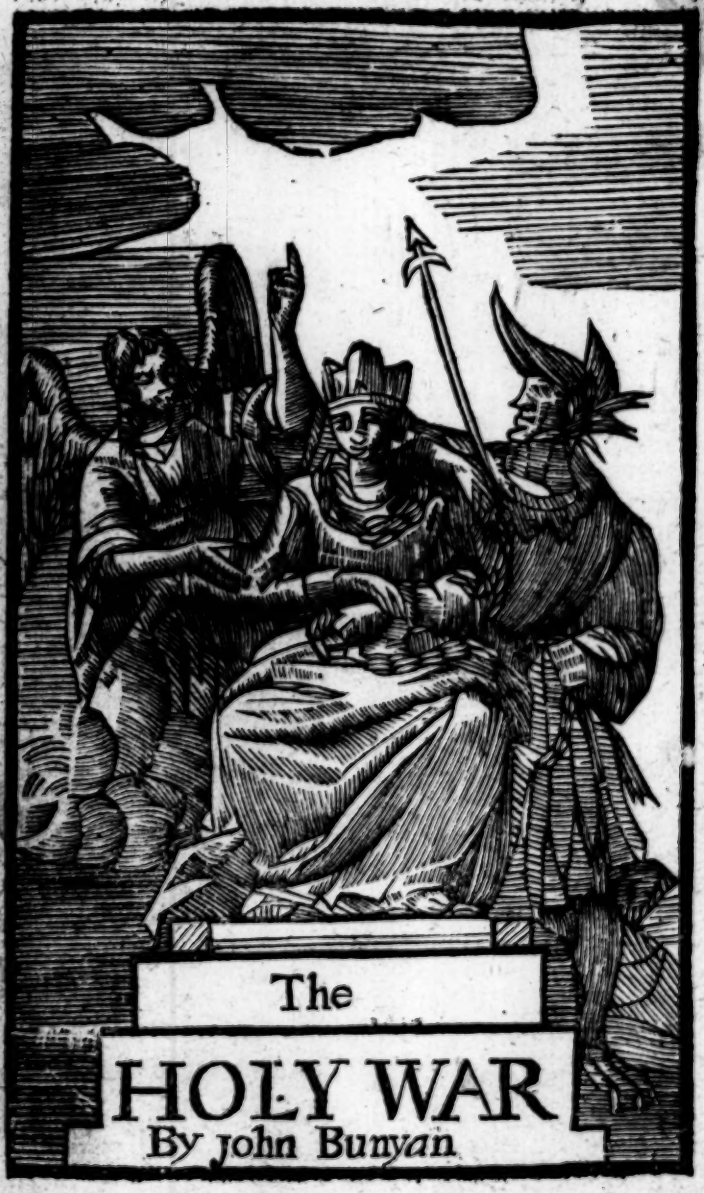
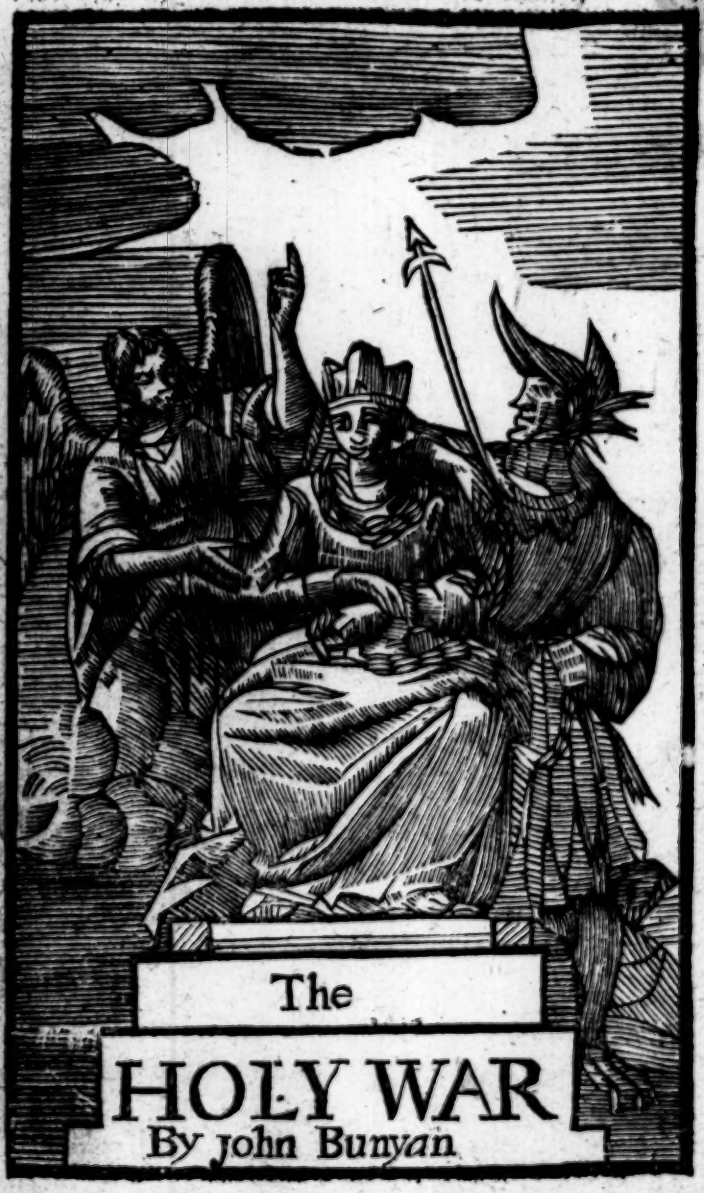

The
HOLY WAR
By John Bunyan


The
HOLY WAR
By John Bunyan

THE Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World:

OR, THE LOSING

And taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*, Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, First and Second Part.

Note, the 3d Part suggested to be his, is an *Impostor*.

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

LONDON, Printed for *N. Boddington*, at the Golden *Ball*, in *Duck-lane*, 1707.

An ADVERTISEMENT *to the* READER.

SOme say the *Pilgrims Progress* is not mine,
Insinuating as If I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their Brother.
Or that so fond I am of being Sire,
I'le father Bastards: or if need require,
I'le tell a lie in Print to get applause.
I scorn it; *John* such dirt heap never was,
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my *Pilgrim* Patronize.
It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my Pen, from whence immediately
On Paper I did dribble it daintily.
Manner and matter too was all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then
By Books, by wits, by tongues, or hand or Pen,
Add five words to it, or wrote half a line
Thereof: the whole, and ev'ry whit is mine.
Also for *This*, thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same heart, and head, fingers and Pen,
As did the others. Witness all good men;
For none in all the world without a lie,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.
I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmize,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize,
Witness my name, if Anagram'd to thee,
Letters make, *Nu hony in a B.*

JOHN BUNYAN.

TO THE

READER.

TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's *Wars, but let them lye*
Dead, like old Fables, *or such worthless things,*
That to the Reader, *no advantage brings:*
When Men, let them make what they will their own,
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.

Of Stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a Man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such Mountains, tell such things
Of Men, of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-piece says all is vain,
Yet to their way Disciples they obtain.

But, Readers, *I have somewhat else to do,*
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you;
True Christians. *What here I say, some men do know so well,*
They can with Tears and Joy the story tell.
The Town of Mansoul *is well known to many,*
Nor at her troubles doubted of by any.

That

at are acquainted with those Histories, The Scriptures.
at Mansoul, *and her Wars* Anatomize.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
uching the Town of Mansoul *and her state,*
w she was lost, took captive, made a slave;
d how against him set, that should her save.
a, how by hostile ways, she did oppose
r Lord, and with his Enemy did close.
r they are true, he that will them deny,
ust needs the best of records vilifie.
r my part I (myself) was in the Town,
th when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
saw Diabolus *in his possession,*
nd Mansoul *also under his oppression.*
a, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
nd to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon things* Divine,
nd wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
hen she betook her self unto her Arms,
ught her Emanuel, *despis'd his Charms,* Her Counsels.
hen I was there, and did rejoice to see,
iabolus and Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no Men *then count me a Fable-maker,*
or make my Name or Credit *a partaker*
f their derision, what is here in view,
f mine own knowledge, I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed men come down*
y Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
nd how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
a, how they set themselves in Battel-ray,
shall remember to my dying-day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
nd they within to mischief how combin'd,
o ruin Mansoul, *and to make away* Her Soul.
er Primum mobile *without delay.*

I saw the Mounts *cast up against the Town,*
And how the Slings were plac'd, to beat it down.
I heard the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(What longer kept in mind than got in fears,)
Death *I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,*
And how Old Mors, *did cover with his shade*
The face of Mansoul, *and I heard her cry,*
Wo worth the day in dying I shall die.
I saw the Battering-Rams, and how the play'd
To beat up Ear-gate, *and I was afraid,*
Not only Ear-gate, *but the very Town,*
Would by those Battering-Rams be beaten down.
I saw the Fights, and heard the Captains shout
Lusts. *And in each Battel, saw who fac'd about:*
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain;
And who when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of those that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of fear),
And while they cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears
The Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears.
Indeed the Captains *did not always Fight,*
But when they would molest us day and Night;
Their cry, up, fall on, *let us take the Town,*
Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the Gates *were broken ope,*
And saw how Mansoul *then was stript of hope.*
I saw the Captains *march into the Town,*
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut dow
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges *go*
Up to the Castle, and there seize his Foe,
And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In Chains of great contempt quite through the Tow
I saw Emanuel *when he possest*
His Town of Mansoul, *and how greatly blest*
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul *was,*
When she receiv'd his Pardon, *lov'd his Laws.*

Whe

When the Diabolonians *were caught,*
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was standing by
When Mansoul *did the Rebels Crucifie.*
I also saw Mansoul, *clad all in white,*
And heard her Prince call her his Hearts delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings, and Bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say, I heard the Peoples *cries,*
And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansoul's *eyes.*
I heard the groans, and saw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will, nor can I.
But by what here I say, you well may see
That Mansoul's *matchless Wars no Fables be.*
Mansoul! *the desire of both Princes was,*
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loss;
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a right Divine.*
Unto his Mansoul; *then to blows they go,*
And Mansoul! *crys, these Wars will me undo.*
Mansoul! *her Wars seem'd endless in her eyes,*
She's lost by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that lost her last would sware,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tare.
Mansoul, *it was the very seat of War,*
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noise of War is heard,
Or where the shaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where small skirmishes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.
She saw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the cries of those with them wounded.
Must not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to such doings strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from House and Home?

Mansoul,

To the Reader.

Mansoul, *not only heard the Trumpets sound,*
But saw her Gallants gasping on the ground,
Wherefore we must not think that she could rest
With them, whose greatest earnest is but jest:
Or where the blustering threatning of great Wars
Do end in Parleys, or in wordings Jars.

Mansoul, *her mighty Wars, they do portend*
Her weal or wo, and that World without end.
Wherefore she must be more concern'd than they
Whose fears begin, and end the self-same day.
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engag'd, but loss of life or limb,
As all must needs confess that now do dwell
In Universe, *and can this story tell.*

Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People, set them on the Stars to gaze,
Insinuating with much confidence
Of some brave Creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each Star, though it be past their Skill,
To make it manifest to any Man,
That reason hath, or tell his Fingers can.

But I have too long held thee in the Porch
And kept thee from the Sun-shine with a Torch
Well, now go forward, step within the door
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all sorts of such inward Rarities.
As please the mind well, and well feed the eyes
With those, which if a Christian, thou wilt see
Nor do thou go to work without my Key,
(In mysteries Mensoon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My Riddle, and wouldst with my heifer plow.
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy Passing-Bell.

The Margent.

John Bunyan.

A

A RELATION OF THE HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well Watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, also well Peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or way of Religion; but differ as much as ('tis said) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my lot to Travel, and there Travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their Mother-tongue, together with the Customs, and Manners of them among whom I was. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to see and hear many things which I saw and heard among them: Yea I had (to be sure) even lived and died a Native among them, (so I was taken with them and their doings) had not my Master sent for me home

Anatomal state plea. sing to the flesh.

Christ.

to his House; there to do Business for him, and to over-see Business done.

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, *Man.* a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Mansoul*; a Town for its Building so curious, for its situation so Commodious, for its Priviledges so advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, ***There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.***

As to the situation of this Town it lieth just between the two Worlds, and the first Founder, and *Scriptures.* builder of it, so far as by the best, and most *The Almighty.* Authenick Records I can gether, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight, *Gen.* 1. 26. He made it the mirrour and glory of all that he made, even the Top-piece beyond any thing else, that he did in that Country: Yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that *Created* it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up *Angels.* thereof, came down to see it, and Sung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their Metropolitan, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it self had positive commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

The Heart. There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for strength it may be called a Castle; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for largness a place so copious as to contain all the World, *Eccl.* 3. 11. This place, the King *Shaddai* intended but for himself alone, and not another with him: Partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strang-

ers

ers should be upon the Town. This place *Shaddai* made also a Garrison of, but committed the keeping of it, only to the men of the Town. *The Power of the souls.*

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea so fast and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent Wisdom of him that builded *Mansoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse Potentate, unless the Townsmen gave consent thereto of *The Body.*

This famous Town of *Mansoul* had five Gates, as which to come out, & at which to go in, and these were made likewise answerable to the Walls: To wit impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the Gates were these, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Nose-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. *The five Senses.*

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Mansoul*, which if you adjoyn to these, will yet give further demonstration to all, of the glory, and strength of the place. It had always a sufficiency of provision within its Walls; it had the best, most wholesome, and excellent Law, that then was extant in the World. There was not a Rascal, Rogue, or Traiterous Person then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and fast joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all these, it was always (so long as it had the goodness to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenante, his protection, and it was his delight, &c. *The State of Mansoul at first*

Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an assault upon this famous Town of *Mansoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *The Devil.*

Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of Diabolus.

Negroes, and a most raving Prince he was. We will if you please first discourse of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Mansoul*.

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both Poor and Beggerly. As to his Original, he was at first, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made and taken, and put by him into most high and mighty place, yea, was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions, *Isa.* 14. 12. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the morning*, and a brave place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an income that might have contented his *Luceferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and inlarged as Hell it self.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to Greatness and Honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under *Shaddai*, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6. (Now that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels rendesvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always a love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked, and offended: Wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very

Nick,

Nick, and first *Trip*, that they made towards their design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice: And casts them altogether out of all place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, and Preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, and as fast bound in Chains; never more to expect the least favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment that he had appointed: And that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus cast out of all place of Trust, Profit, and Honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Prince's favour for ever, (being banished his Court and cast-down to the horrible Pits) you may be sure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage against *Shaddai*, and against his Son they could, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. Wherefore Roving and Ranging in much Fury from place to place (if perhaps they might find something that was the King's,) to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Country of *Universe*, and steer their course towards the Town of *Mansoul*; & considering that that Town was one of the chief Works, and delights of King *Shaddai*; what do they, but after Council taken, make an assault upon that. I say they knew that *Mansoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place, they Shouted horribly for Joy, and Roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey: Saying, now we have found the Prize, and how to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they set down and called a Council War, and considered with themselves what ways and Methods they had best to Engage in, for the

A Council of War held by Diabolus, and his fel-

lows against the Town of Mansoul.

winning to themselves this famous Town of *Mansoul*: And these four things were then propounded to be considered of.

Proposals.

First, *Whether they had best, all of them to shew themselves, in this design to the Town of* Mansoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had best to go and sit down against* Mansoul, *in their now ragged and beggerly guise.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had best to shew to* Mansoul *their Intentions, and what design they came about, or whether to assault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not best, by some of their Companions to give out private Orders to take the advantage, if they see one, or more of the principal Townsmen, to Shoot them: If thereby they shall judge their cause and design will the better be promoted.*

The first Proposal.

It was answered to the First of these Proposals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town: Because the appearance of many of them might Alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a few or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Mansoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm, 'tis impossible, said *Diabolus* (for he spake now) that we should take the Town: For that none can enter into without its own consent. Let therefore but few, or but one assault *Mansoul*, and in mine Opinion said *Diabolus*, let me be he. - *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the second Proposal they came, namely, *Whether they had best to go and sit down before* Mansoul, *in their now Ragged and Beggerly guise.* To which it was answered also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, though the Town of *Mansoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with

The second Proposal.

things

things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so sad, and Rascal condition as they. And this was the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*, the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs, both beget and multiply such Thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their Guard: And if so, said he, then as my Lord *Alecto* said, but now, tis in vain for us to think of taking the Town. Then said that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, the Advice that already is given is safe; for tho' the Men of *Mansoul* have seen such things as we once were, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we now are. And 'tis best in mine Opinion to come upon them in such a Guise, as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented: The next thing to be considered was, in what Shape, Hue or Guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, when he went about to make *Mansoul* his own. Then one said one thing, and another the contrary, at last *Lucifer* answered, that in his Opinion, 'twas best that his Lordship should assume the Body of some of those Creatures, that they of the Town had Dominion over. For quoth he, these are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never Imagine, that any attempt should by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him assume the Body of one of these Beasts that *Mansoul* deem's to be Wiser, than any of the rest, *Gen.* 1. *Rev.* 20. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, so it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* should assume the Dragon, for that he was one in those Days, as familiar with the Town of *Mansoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. Then

Alecto. *Apollyon.* *Beelzebub.* *Lucifer.*

they proceeded to the Third thing, which was.

The Third Proposal. 3. *Whether they had best to shew their intentions, or the design of his coming to* Mansoul, *or no?*

This also was answered in the Negative; because of the weight that was in the former Reasons, to wit, for that *Mansoul* were a strong People, a strong People in a strong Town, whose Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to say nothing of their Castle,) nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent. *Legion.* Besides said *Legion*, (for he gave answer to this) A discovery of our intentions, may make them send to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of Day 'twill be with us: Therefore let us assault them in all pretended Fairness, covering of our Intentions with all manner of Lies, Flatteries, delusive Words; Feigning of things that never will be, and promising of that to them, that they shall never find: This is the way to win *Mansoul*, and to make them of themselves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to desire us too, to come into them,

And the Reason why I think that this Project will do, is, because the People of *Mansoul* now are every one Simple and Innocent; all Honest, and True: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be Assaulted with Fraud, Guile, and Hypocrisie. They are strangers to Lying and dissembling Lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned; our Lies shall go for true Sayings, and our Dissimulation, for upright Dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us; especially, if in all our Lies and Feigned Words, we pretend great Love to them, & that our design is only their advantage and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply against this, this went as current down, as doth the water down a steep descent: Wherefore

fore they go to consider of the last Proposal, which was.

4. *Whether they had not best to give out Orders to some of their Company, to Shoot some one or more of the principal of the Townsmen: If they judge that their cause may be promoted thereby.* *The fourth Proposal.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man that was designed by this Stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. *Resistance*, otherwise called Captain *Resistance*, and a great Man in *Mansoul*, this Captain *Resistance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Mansoul* besides. Now who should be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, & they appointed one *Tisiphone*, a fury of the Lake to do it. *Of Captain Resistance.*

They thus having ended the Council of War, rose up, and assay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Mansoul*, but all in a manner invisible, save only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own likenss, but under the shade, and in the Body of the Dragon. *The result of their Council.*

So they drew up, and set down before *Ear-gate*, for that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the place of perspection. So as I said, he came up with his Train to the Gate, and laid his Ambuscado for Captain *Resistance*, within Bow-shot of the Town. This done the Giant ascended up close to the Gate, and called to the Town of *Mansoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-pause*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the Gate, (as the manner of those times was) sounded his Trumpet for Audience; at which the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*, such as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will-be-will*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Resistance* came *Diabolus marches up to the Town and calls for Audience.*

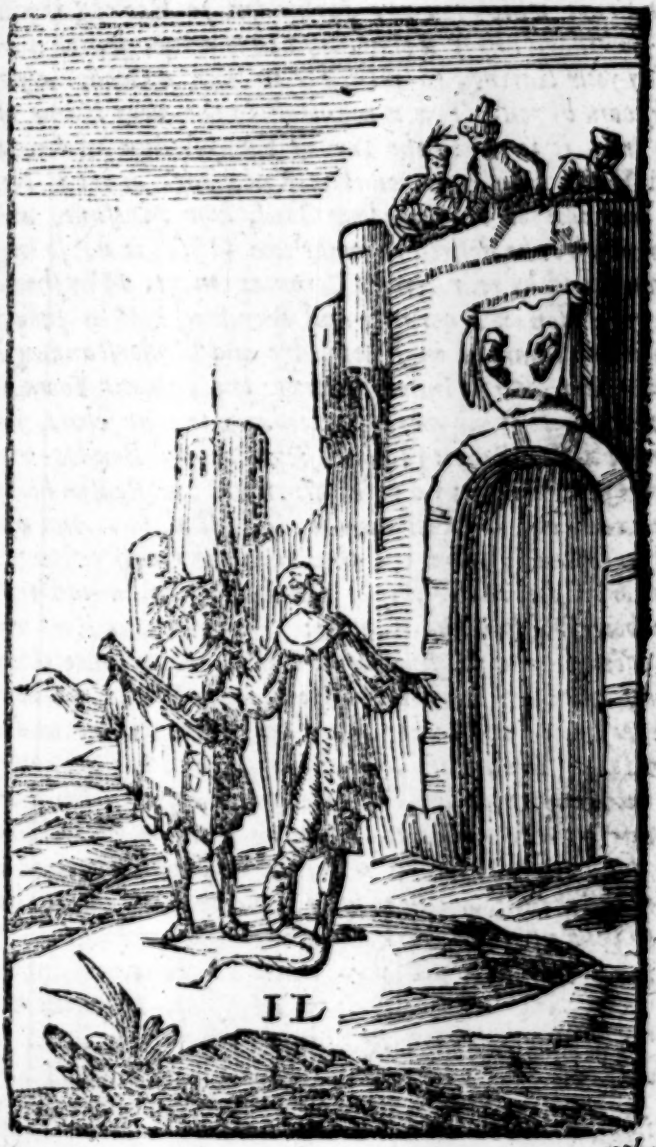
The Lords of Mansoul *appeared.* down to the Wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Will-be-will*, when he had looked over and saw who stood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he roused the Town of *Mansoul* with so unusual a Sound.

Diabolus his Oration. Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and said, Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *I am, as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what service I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my self, and to you, I have somewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And first, I will assure you, it is not my self but you; not mine, but your advantage that I seek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifest, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come to shew you how you may obtain great and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your selves you are captivated and inslaved under Mansoul* At this the Town of *Mansoul* began to prick up its Ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they? And he said, *I have something to say to you concerning your King, concerning his Law, and also touching your selves. Touching your King, I know he is great and potent, but yet, all that he hath said to you, is neither true, nor yet for your advantage, 1. 'Tis not true, for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed you, shall not come to pass, nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing he hath forbidden. But if there was Danger what a slavery is it to Live always in Fear, of the great'st of Punishments, for doing so small and trivial a thing, as Eating of a little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws this I say further, they are both unreasonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before,* for

ingaged.

Diabolus his subtilty made up of Lies.

for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great difference, and disproportion betwixt the Life, and an Apple: Yet the one must go for the



other

other by the Law of your Shaddai. *But it is also Intricate, in that he saith, first, you may Eat of all; and yet after, forbids the Eating of* One. *And then in the last Place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that Fruit which you are forbidden to Eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your Eating, to minister to you, a Good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the Tree of* Knowledge of Good and Evil; *and have you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how Good, how Pleasant, and how much to be desired to make one Wise it is, so long as you stand by your King's Commandment. Why should you be holden in Ignorance and Blindness? Why should you not be inlarged in Knowledge and Understanding? And now! Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *to speak more particularly to your selves, you are not a free People! You are kept both in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no Reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yeild you both Wisdom and Honour: For then your Eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in greater Bondage than you are under, this Day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveniences, as I have well made appear: For what Bondage greater than to be kept in Blindness? Will not Reason tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than be without them; and so to be at Liberty, to be better than to be shut up in a Dark and stinking Cave?*

Captain Resistance slain.

And just now while *Diabolus* was speaking these Words to *Mansoul*, *Tisiphone* shot at Captain *Resistance*, where he stood on the Gate, and mortally Wounded him in the Head, so that he, to the Amazement of the Townsmen, and

and the Incouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down Dead quite over the Wall. Now when Captain *Resistance* was Dead (and he was the only Man of War in the Town) poor *Mansoul* was wholly left Naked of Courage, nor had she now any Heart to resist. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then stood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-Pause*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he Addresed himself to speak to the Town of *Mansoul*: The tenour of whose Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-Pause his Speech to the Town of Mansoul.

Ill-Pause. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Master's Happiness, that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we shall prevail with you, not to cast off good Advice: My Master has a very great Love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazzard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need, that a Word more should be spoken to confirm for Truth what he had said; there is not a Word but carries with it self-evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an end to all Controverse in this Matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord, (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Consider his Words, look on the Tree, and the promising Fruit thereof; remember also that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reasons be not Conquered to accept of such good Council, you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns-folk saw that the Tree was good for Food, and that it was Pleasant to the Eye, and a Tree to be desired to make one Wise*, they did as Old *Ill-Pause* Advised, they took & did Eat thereof. Now, this I should have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill-pause* was

was making of his Speech to the Townsmen, my Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a Shot from the Camp of the Giant, or from sinking some qualm, that suddenly took him, or whether by the stinking Breath of that Treacherous Villain, Old *Ill-pause*, for so I am most apt to think) sunk down in the Place where he stood, nor could he be brought to Life again. Thus these two brave Men Died; brave Men I call them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Mansoul*, so long as they Lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more, a Noble Spirit in *Mansoul*, they all fell down and yeilded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vassals as you shall hear.

My Lord Innocency's Death.

Now these being Dead, what do the rest of the Towns-folk, but as Men that had found a Fools Paradise, they presently, as afore was hinted, fell to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words, and first they did as *Ill-pause* had taught them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit, *they took thereof, and did Eat*: And having Eaten, they became immediately Drunken therewith; so they opened the Gates, both *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his Bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law and the Judgment that he had annexed with solemn Threatning to the breach thereof.

The Town taken, and how.

Diabolus, having now obtained Entrance in at the Gates of the Town, Marches up to the middle thereof, to make his Conquest as sure as he could, and finding by this time, the Affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking while the Iron is Hot, made this further deceivable Speech unto them, saying, *Alas my poor* Man-soul! *I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to Honour, and to greaten thy Liberty, but*

now

w Alas! Alas! Poor Mansoul, *thou wantest now one defend thee, for assure thy self, that when* Shaddai *all hear what is done, he will come: For sorry will he that thou hast broken his Bonds, and cast his Cords way from thee. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou after largement, suffer thy Priviledges to be Invaded and ken away? Or what wilt resolve with thy self?* Then ey all with one consent said to this ramble, do thou Reign over us. So he ccepted the motion, and became the ing of the Town of *Mansoul*. This being done, e next thing was, to give him Possession of the astle, and so, of the whole strength of the Town. herefore into the Castle he goes(it was, at which *Shaddai* Built in *Mansoul*, for s own Delight and Pleasure:) This now s become a Den, and Hold for the Gi- t *Diabolus*. Now having got Possession this stately Palace, or Castle, what doth he, but ke it a Garrison for himself, and strengthens and rtifies it, with all sorts of Provision against the ing *Shaddai*, or those that should endea- ur the regaining of it, to him, and his bedience again.

He is entertained for their King.

He is possessed of the Castle, and fortified it for himself.

He new Modelleth the the Town.

This done, but not thinking himself yet secure e- ugh, in the next place, he bethinks himself of new odelling the Town; and so he does, set- g up one, and putting down other at easure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, hose Name was my Lord *Understanding*, and Mr. ecorder whose Name was Mr. *Conscience*, those he ts out of Place and Power.

My Lord Mayor put out of place

As for my Lord Mayor, though he was an Under- nding Man, and one too that had complied with e rest of the Town of *Mansoul*, in admitting of e Giant into the Town; 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. Yet *Dia- us* thought not fit to let him abide in his former

Lustre

Lustre and Glory, because he was a seeing Man: *Ephes.* 4. 18, 19. Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and Power, but by Building of an high and strong Tower, just between the Suns Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's Palace: By which means his House and all, and the whole of his Habitation, was made as dark as darkness it self. And thus being Alienated from the Light, he became as one that was Born Blind. To this his House my Lord was confined, as to a Prison; nor might he upon his *Parole*, go further than within his own Bounds. And now had he had an Heart to do for *Mansoul*; what could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to Her? So then, so long as *Mansoul* was under the Power and Government of *Diabolus*, (and so long it was under him, as it was Obedient to him; which was, even until by a War it was rescued out of his Hand.) So long my Lord Mayor, was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the Famous Town of *Mansoul*.

The Recorder put out of Place. As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was taken, he was a Man well Read in the Laws of his King, and also a Man of Courage and faithfulness to speak Truth at every occasion: And he had a Tongue as bravely Hung, as he had an Head filled with Judgment. Now this Man *Diabolus* could by no means abide, because, though he gave his consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all Wiles, Trials, Stratagems, and Devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Grant's Laws, and Service: But this would not do, for as much as he was not wholly his. He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a Dread of his Law upon him, and then he would speak with a Voice

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

gre

great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lion roareth. Yea, and would also at certain Times when his fits were upon him, (for you must know, that sometimes he had terrible Fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* shake with his Voice: And therefore the new King of *Mansoul* could not abide him.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, because, as I said, his Words did shake the whole Town; they were like the Ratling Thunder, and also like Thunder claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do but studies all that he could, to Debauch the Old Gentleman, and by Debauchery, to stupifie his Mind, and more harden his Heart in ways of Vanity. And as he Attempted, so he accomplished his Design. He Debauched the Man, and by little and little, so drew him into Sin and Wickedness, that at last he was not only Debauched as at first, and so by consequence Defiled, but was almost (at last, I say) past all Conscience of Sin. And this was the fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of an other project, and that was to perswade the Men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was Mad, and so not to be Regarded. And for this he urged his Fits, and said, if he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, as all Madfolk have their Fits, and in them raving Language; so hath this Old and doating Gentleman. Thus by one mean or another, he quickly got *Mansoul* to slight, neglect, and despise whatever Mr. Recorder could say. For besides, what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the Old Gentleman, when he was Merry, unsay and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next way to make himself ridiculous,

He is more Debauched than before.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conscience becomes sori-

diculous, as with Carnal Men it is. diculous, and to cause that no Man should regard him. Also now he never spake freely for King *Shaddai*, but always by force and constraint. Besides, he would at one time be hot against that, at which at another he would hold his Peace. So uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes he would be, as if fast asleep, and again sometimes, as Dead, even then when the whole Town of *Mansoul*, was in her career after Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pipe,

Wherefore, sometimes when *Mansoul* did use to be frighted with the thundring Voice of the Recorder that was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he would answer, that what the Old Gentleman said, was neither of Love to Him, nor pity to Them, but of a Foolish fondness that he had to be prating: And so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And that he might leave no Argument unurged that might tender to make them secure, he said, and said it often; O *Mansoul!* Consider that notwithstanding the Old Gentleman's Rage, and the rattle of his high and thundring Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himself (when Liar, and Deceiver, that he was, every out-cry of Mr. Recorder against the Sin of *Mansoul*, was the Voice of God in him to them.) But he goes on and says, You see that he values not the Loss, nor Rebellion of the Town of *Mansoul*, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a Reckoning, for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his Hands of Us.

Satanical Rhetorick.

Moreover, O *Mansoul!* quoth he, consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my Power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the World: Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and Customs that you now are under, and

nd by which you do Homage to me, do yeild you
nore solace and content, than did the Paradise that
t first you possessed. Your Liberty also, as your
elves do very well know, has been greatly *His flatte-*
idened, and enlarged by me; whereas I *ries.*
ound you a Pen'd up People I have not laid any res-
aint upon you; you have no Law, Sta- *Conscience.*
ute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none
you to Account for your Doings, except the Mad-
an, you know who I mean: I have granted you
Live, each Man like a Prince in his own, even
ith as little Controul from me, as I my self have
om you.

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, *Men sometimes*
d quiet the Town of *Mansoul*, when *angry with*
e Recorder that was, did at times *their Consci-*
plest them: Yea, and with such curs- *ence.*
Orations as these would set the whole Town in
rage, and fury against the Old Gentleman: Yea,
e Rascal crue, at sometimes would be for destroy-
g him. They have often wished (in my hearing)
hat he had lived a Thousand miles off from them:
is company, his words, yea, the sight of him, and
pecially when they remembred how in Old times
did use to threaten and condemn them; (for all
was now so Debauched) did terrifie and afflict
em sore.

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how,
less by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wisdom,
was preserved in being amongst them. Besides,
house was as strong as a Castle, and stood hard
a strong Hold of the Town: Moreover, *Ill thoughts.*
at any time any of the crue or Rabble attempted
make him away, he could pull up the *Of fears.*
ses, and let in such floods, as would drown all
nd about him.

But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come *The will.*

to

to my Lord *Will-bewill*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This *Will-bewill* was as high born as any man in *Mansoul*, and was as much if not more a Free-holder than many of them were: Besides, if I remember my Tale aright, he had some priviledge peculiar to himself in the famous Town of *Mansoul*: Now together with these, he was a Man of great strength, resolution and courage, *nor in his occasion could any turn him away.* But I say whether he was proud of his Estate, Priviledges, Strength, or what, (but sure it was through pride of something) he scorns now to be a slave in *Mansoul*; and therefore resolves to bare Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (such an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in *Mansoul*. And (head-strong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the first that was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindness for him; and therefore he designed for him a place: And perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern.

The Will *takes place under* Diabolus.

So he sent for him, and talked with him of that secret matter that lay in his breast, but there needed not much persuasion in the Case. For as at first he was willing that *Diabolus* should be let into the Town; so now he was as willing to serve him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceived the willingness of my Lord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Castle *Heart*, Governour of the Wall, and Keeper of the *Flesh*-Gates of *Mansoul*: Yea, there was a clause in

is Commission, *that nothing without him could be done in all the Town of* Mansoul. So that ow, next to *Diabolus* himself, who but my Lord *Will-bewill* in all the Town of *Mansoul*; nor could ny thing now be done, but at his Will and Plea- re throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. *Rom.* 8. 7. e had also one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, man to speak on, every way like his Mas- r: For he and his Lord were in principle e, and in practice not far asunder. *Ephes.* 2. 2, 4. And now was *Mansoul* brought under to pur- se, and made to fulfil the lusts of the Will, and of e Mind.

Sensor. *Mr.* Mind *my Lords Clerk.*

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a despe- te one this *Will-bewill* was, when power was put to his hand. First, he flatly denyed that he owed y suit or service to his former Prince, and Liege- ord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, ore fidelity to his great Master *Diabolus*, and then ing stated and settled in his Places, Offices, vancements and preferments; Oh! you cannot ink unless you had seen it, the strange work, that is workman made in the Town of *Mansoul*.

The carnal will opposeth Conscience.

First, he maligned Mr. Recorder to ath, he would neither endure to see m, nor to hear the words of his mouth; would shut his Eyes when he saw him, and stop s Ears when he heard him speak: Also he could t endure that so much as a fragment of the Law of *addai* should be any where seen in the Town. For ample, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had some old rent, *h.* 9. 26. and torn Parchments of the Law of good *addai* in his House, but when *Willbewill* saw them, cast them behind his back. True, Mr. Recorder d some of the Laws in his study, but my Lord could no means come at them: He also thought and d, the windows of my old Lord Mayor's House,

were

were always too light for the profit of the Town of *Mansoul*. The light of a Candle he could not endure. Now nothing at all pleased *Will-be-will*, but what pleased *Diabolus* his Lord.

Corrupt will loves a dark understanding.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave nature, the wise conduct, and great glory of the King *Diabolus*: He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Mansoul*, to *Vain thoughts*, cry up his Illustrious Lord, and would make himself even as an abject, among the base and Rascal crue, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I say, when, and wheresoever he found those Vassals he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill courses he would act without bidding, and do mischief without commandment.

The Lord *Will-be-will* also had a deputy under him, and his name was Mr. *Affection*; one that was also greatly debauched in his principles, and answerable thereto in his life: *Rom.* 1. 25. He was only given to the flesh, and therefore they called him *Vile Affection*: Now there was he, and one *Carnal Lust*, the Daughter of Mr. *Mind*

A match betwixt Vile Affections and Carnal Lust.

(like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love, and made match, and were married; and as I take it, they had several children, as *Impudent*, *Blackmouth*, and *Hate-reproof*: These three were Black Boys; and besides these they had three Daughters, as *Scorn*, *Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the Youngest was *Revenge*; these were all married in the Town and also begot and yeilded many bad Brats, too many to be inserted. But to pass by this.

When the Giant had thus ingarisoned himself in the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and set up whom he thought good, He betakes himself to Defacing. Now there was in the Market place in *Man-*

soul

ul, and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an image f the blessed King *Shaddai*, this image was so ex- ctly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it id the most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing hat then was was extant in the World. *What* No- This he basely commanded to be desa- Truth *did*. ed, and it was as basely done by the hand of Mr. *No- ruth*. Now you must know, that as *Diabolus* had mmanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, e Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewise ve order that the same Mr. *No-Truth* shouldset up its stead the horrid and formidable Image of *Dia- lus*: To the great contempt of the former King, d debasing of his Town of *Mansoul*.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of remains of theLaws and Statutes of *addai*, that could be found in the own of *Mansoul*: to wit, such as contained either e Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natu- Documents. Also relative severities he sought extinguish. To be short, there was nothing of the nains of good in *Mansoul* which he, and *Will-be-will* ght not to destroy: For their design was to turn nsoul into a Brute, and to make it like to the sen- l Sow: By the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

All Law books destroyed that could be so.

When he had destroyed what Law, and good Or- s he could, then further to effect his design, name- to alienate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he mands, and they set up his own vain Edicts, Sta- es & Commandments, all in places of resort, or con- rse in *Mansoul*, 1 *John*. 2. to wit such as gave li- y to the *lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the Eyes, and Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai, but of World*. He incouraged, countenanced and pro- ed laciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea h more did *Diabolus* to incourage wickedness in Town of *Mansoul*, he promised them peace, con-

tent,

tent, joy, and bliſs in doing his commands, and tha they ſhould never be called to an account for their no doing the contrary. *And let this ſerve to give a taſt to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyon their knowledge, afar off in other Countries.*

Now *Manſoul* being wholly at his beck, and brough wholly to his Bow; Nothing was heard or ſeen there in but that which tended to ſet up him.

They have a new Lord Mayor and a new Recorder.

But now, he having diſabled the Lor Mayor, and Mr. Recorder from bearing o Office in *Manſoul*: And ſeeing that th Town, before he came to it, was the mo ancient of Corporations in the World and fearing if he did not maintain Greatneſs, the at any time ſhould object that he had done them a Injury: Therefore I ſay, (that they might ſee tha he did not intend to leſſen their Grandeur, or t take from them any of their Advantagious things he did chuſe for them a Lord Mayor, and a Reco der, himſelf: And ſuch as contented them at th Heart, and ſuch alſo as pleaſed him wondrous well.

The new Lord Mayor.

The Name of the Mayor that was *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Luſting* A Man that had neither Eyes nor Ears; all that h did, whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did naturally as doth the Beaſt. And that which mad him yet the more Ignoble, though not to *Manſou* yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for i Ruins was, that he never could ſavour Good, b Evil.

The new Recorder.

The Recorder, was one whoſe Nam was *Forget-good*. And a very ſorry Fello he was. He could remember nothing but Mi chief, and to do it with delight. He was natural prone to do things that were Hurtful; even Hur ful to the Town of *Manſoul*, and to all the Dwelle there. Theſe two therefore, by their Power, an

Practi

Practice, example and smiles upon Evil; did much more Grammer, and settle the Common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are?

Thoughts.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansoul*: Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the Names of the Chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haughty*, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Unbelief*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-Truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *False-Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *Atheism*, Thirteen in All. Mr. *Incredulity*, is the Eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the Youngest of the Company.

He doth make them new Aldermen, and who.

There was also an Election of Common-Council Men, and others; as Baliffs, Serjeants, Constables, and others, but all of them like to those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins, or Nephews to them. Whose Names for Brevities-sake, I Omit to mention.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he bespoke him to Build some strong Holds in the Town. And he Built three that seemed to be Impregnable. The First he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to command the whole Town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its Ancient King. The Second he called *Mind-get-hold*, because it was Built on purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true Knowledge of it. The Third was called *Sweet-sin Hold*, because that he Fortified *Mansoul*, against all desires of good. The First of these Holds stood close by *Eye-*

He Buildeth three strong Holds, their Names, and Governour.

gate, that as much as might be Light, might be Darkned there. The Second was Built hard by the Old Castle, to the end that that might be made more Blind (if possible.) And the Third stood in the Market Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the First of these, was one *Spite-God*, a most Blasphemous Wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight-hold* was one *Love-no-light*, he was also one of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-sin* Hold, was one whose Name *Love-flesh*, he was was also a very Leud Fellow, but not of that Country, where the other are bound. *This Fellow could find more sweetness, when he stood sucking of a Lust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.*

Diabolus has made his Nest.

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe; he had taken *Mansoul*; he had Ingarrisoned himself therein; he had put down the Old Officers, and had set up new Ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had set up his own; he had spoiled the old Law Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magistrates, and set up new Aldermen; he had Built his new Holds, and had Mann'd them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure, in Case the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, should come to make an Incursion upon him.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Mansoul.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, Word by some or other could not but be carried to the Good King *Shaddai*, how his *Mansoul* in the Continent of *Universe* was lost; and that the Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majesties Servants, had in Rebellion against the King, made

made sure thereof for himself: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that so a very Circumstance.

As first, How *Diabolus* came upon *Mansoul* (they being a simple People and Innocent) with Craft, Subtlety, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had Treacherously Slain the Right Noble and Valiant Captain, their Captain *Resistance*, as he stood upon the Gate with the rest of the Townsmen; *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down Dead (with Grief some say, or with being Poisoned stinking with the Breath of one *Ill-Pause*, as say others) at the hearing of his Just Lord, and Righteful Prince *Shaddai* so Abused, by the Mouth of so Filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-Pause* was. The Messenger further told, that after this *Ill-Pause*, had made a short Oration to the Townsmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Master, the simple Town believing that what was said was true, with one consent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of the Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into a Possession of the Famous Town of *Mansoul*. He further shewed how *Diabolus* had served the Lord Mayor, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, that he had put them from all place of Power and Trust; *Item*, he shewed also that my Lord *Willbewill*, was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that so was the Mr. *Mind* his Clark, and that they two did Range and Revel it, all the Town over, and teach the Wicked ones their Ways. He said moreover, that this *Willbewill*, was put into great Trust. And particularly that *Diabolus* had put in *Willbewill*'s Hand, all the strong Places in *Mansoul*: And that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy, in his most Rebellious Affairs. Yea, said the Messenger, this Monster, Lord *Willbewill*, has openly Disavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath Horribly given his Faith and Plighted his Troth to *Diabolus*.

Also said the Messenger, besides all this, the new King or rather Rebellious Tyrant over the once Famous, but now Perishing Town of *Mansoul*, has set up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has set up on Mr. *Lustings*, and for Recorder, Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the Vilest of all the Town of *Mansoul*. This faithful Messenger also proceeded and told what a sort of new Burgesses, *Diabolus* had made; also that he had Built several strong Forts, Towers, and strong Holds in *Mansoul*. He told too, the which I had almost forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Mansoul* into Arms, the better to Capacitate them on his behalf to make resistance against *Shaddai* their King, should he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, High Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all there present to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have Amazed one, to have seen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit, there was among all Sorts, to think that Famous *Mansoul* was now taken: Only the King, and his Son, foresaw all this long before, yea, and sufficiently provided for the relief of *Mansoul*, though they told not every body thereof: Yet because they also would have a share in condoling of the Misery of *Mansoul*, therefore they also did, and that at a rate of the highest Degree, bewail the losing of *Mansoul*. Gen. 6. 5, 6. The King said plainly, *that it Grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be sure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compassion for the Famous Town of *Mansoul*. Well, when the King and his Son, were retired into the Priv-

Chamber,

Chamber, there they again Consulted about what they had designed before, to wit, *That as Mansoul should in time be suffered to be lost: so as certainly it should be recovered again*; recovered I say, in such a way as that both the King and his Son would get themselves Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore after this Consult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a sweet and Comly Person, and one that had always great Affection for those that were in Affliction, but one that had Mortal Enmity in his Heart against *Diabolus*, because he was designed for it, and because he sought his Crown and Dignity.) *Isa.* 49. 1 *Tim.* 1 15. *Hos.* 13. 14. This Son of *Shaddai*, say, having stricken Hands with his Father, and promised that he would be his Servant to recover his *Mansoul* again, stood by his Resolution, nor would repent of the same. The purport of which Agreement was this; to wit, *that at a certain time prefixed by both, the King's Son should take a Journey into the Country of* Universe, *and there in a way of Justice and Equity, by making of amends for the Follies of Mansoul, he should lay a Foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny.*

The Secrets of his purpose.

The Son of God.

A brave design on foot for the Town of Mansoul

Moreover *Emanuel* resolved to make at a time convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was possessed of the Town of *Mansoul*, and that he would fairly by strength of Hand, drive him out of his Hold, his Nest, and take it to himself, to be his Habitation.

By the Holy Ghost.

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be Published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Brevi-

The Holy Scriptures.

at

at of the Contents thereof, you may if you please tak here as follows.

The Contents. *Let all Men know who are concerned, tha the Son of* Shaddai *the Great King, is Ingage by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Man soul *to him again; Yea, and to put* Mansoul too *through the Power of his matchless Love, into a far bet ter, and more happy Condition than it was in before i was taken by* Diabolus.

These Papers therefore were published in several Places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant *Di abolus*, for now thought he, I shall be Molested, and my Habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of th King and his Son, did at first take air at Court; wh can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, an

Among the Angels. Noble Princes that were there, were take with the business! First, they whispere it one to another, and after that it bega to ring out throughout the King's Palace, all won dring at the Glorious design, that between the Kin and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town o *Mansoul.* Yea, the Courtiers could scarce do an thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but the would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of th love of the King and his Son, that they had for th Town of *Mansoul.*

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes be content to keep this News at Court, yea befor the Records thereof were perfected, themselves cam

Diabolus perplexed at the News. down and told it in *Universe.* At last came to the Ears, as I said, of *Diabolu* to his no little discontent. For you mu think it would perplex him to hear of such a desi aginst him: Well, but after a few casts in his Min he concluded upon these Four things.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if pos

He concluded on several Things.

le) should be kept from the Ears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For said he, if they all once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Mansoul*: What can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

First how to keep the news from Mansoul.

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Will-will*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by Day, and by Night at all the Gates of the Town, especially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For I fear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the People be dejected thereat: I think my Lord it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our Wisdoms and care, to nip the Head of all such rumours as shall tend to Trouble our People: Wherefore I desire, my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, that there be strong Guards daily kept every Gate of the Town. Stop also and Examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from come hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our Excellent Government. I command moreover, *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to

The Will engaged against the Gospel. Good Thoughts must be kept out of the Town of Mansoul.

All good thoughts and words in the Town are to

be suppressed. suppress, and destroy, any that they shall perceive to be Plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

This therefore was accordingly done: My Lord *Willbewill* hearkned to his Lord and Master, went willingly after his Commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out Abroad, or that sought to bring this Tidings to *Mansoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath imposed upon Mansoul. Secondly, This done, in the next place, *Diabolus* that he might make *Mansoul* as sure as he could, frames and imposes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Townsfolk.

To wit, *That they should never desert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his Laws: But that they should own, confess, stand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King in defiance to any that do or hereafter shall, by any pretence, Law, or Title whatever lay claim to the Town of* Mansoul, *Isa.* 28. 15, Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power to absolve them from this Covenant with Death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the silly *Mansoul* stick or boggle at all at this most monstrous Engagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth ☞ of a Whale, they swallowed it without any Chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended King, Swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forsake their Old Lord for a New.

Odious Atheistical Pamphlets Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Mansoul* fast, but jealousie that never thinks it self strong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if possible, to Debauch this Town of *Mansoul*: Wherefore he

he caused by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an Odious, Nasty, Lascivious piece of Beastliness to be drawn up in Writing, and to be set upon the Gates, whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all his true and trusty Sons in *Mansoul*, to do whatsoever their lustful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their Prince.

and filthy Ballads and Romances full of ribaldry.

Now this he did for these Reasons:

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed; to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For reason says, the bigger the Sinner, the less Grounds of hopes of Mercy.

Reasons of his thus doing.

2. The second Reason was, if perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the Horrible, and prophane doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might Repent, though entred into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was Holy, yea, he knew it by woful experience: For, for the iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for Sin, it might fare with *Mansoul*? But fearing also lest this Knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all Hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestal any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their deliverance) for thought he, if I first brute this, the Tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when

they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them?* Wherefore, he summons the whole Town into the Market-place, and there with deceitful Tongue, thus he addresses himself unto them.

The place of hearing, and of considering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as you know my Legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul; *you know how from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among you, and what liberty, and great priviledges you have injoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour, and mine, and also to your content and delight: Now, my famous* Mansoul, *a noise of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Mansoul, *sorry I am thereof for your sakes. For I received but now by the Post from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he useth to have good intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is raising of an Army to come against you, to destroy you root and branch: And this O* Mansoul! *is now the cause, that at this time I have called you together; namely to advise what in this juncture is best to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with ease skift for my self, did I list to seek my own ease, and to leave my* Mansoul *in all Danger: But my heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost Hazzard that shall befall me. What say you? O my* Mansoul! *will you now desert your old Friend; or do you think of standing by me?* Then as one Man, with one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Very deceivable Language.

Then said *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how to shew it: True perhaps, he at his first sitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to Mercy, that thereby with the more ease, and less trouble, he may again make himself the master of*

of Mansoul; *whatever therefore he shall say, believe not one Syllyble or Tittle of it, for all such Language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his mercilss Victory.* My mind is therefore, *that we resolve to the last Man, to resist him, and not to believe him upon any terms.* For in at that Door will come our Danger. *But shall we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to suffer your selves so pitifully to be served.*

But suppose he should, if he get us to yeild, save some of our Lives, or the Lives of some of them that are underlings in Mansoul, *what help will that be to you that are the Chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through your faithful sticking to me? And suppose again, that he should give Quarter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you into that Bondage, under which you were captivated before, or a worse, and then what good will your Lives do you? Shall you with him live in Pleasure, as you do now? No, no, you must be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that, which at present is hateful to you; I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to die valiantly, than to live like pitiful Slaves. But I say, the Life of a Slave, will be accounted a Life too good for* Mansoul *now. Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every blast of* Shaddai's *Trumpet, against poor* Mansoul *now: Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and stand to your Arms, that now while you have any leisure, I may learn you some Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is sufficient for* Mansoul, *from Top to Toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you shall keep it well Girt and fastned about you: Come therefore to my Castle and welcome,*

Lying Language.

He is afraid of losing of *Mansoul.*

Armour for Mansoul.

He puts them upon *Arming of themselves.*

and

and harness your selves for the War. There is Helmet, Breast-plate, Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like Men.

His Helmet. 1. My Helmet, *otherwise called an Head-piece*, is hope of doing well at last, what Lives soever you Live, *Deut.* 29. 19. *This is that which they had, who said*, That they should have Peace, tho' they walked in the Wickedness of their Heart, to add Drunkenness to Thirst; *A piece of approved Armour this is, and whoever has it and can hold it, so long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield, can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my* Mansoul.

His Breast-plate. 2. My Breast-plate *is a* Breast-plate of Iron, *Rev.* 9. 9. *I had it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Souldiers are Armed therewith; in plain Language it is an* Hard Heart, *an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much past feeling as a stone, the which if you get, and keep, neither Mercy shall win you, nor Judgment fright you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, most necessary for all to put on that hate* Shaddai, *and that would fight against him under my Banner.*

His Sword. 3. My Sword *is a* Tongue that is set on Fire of Hell, *Psal.* 57. 4. *Psal.* 64. 3. *Jam.* 3. *And that can bend it self to speak Evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his Ways, and People; use this, it has been tryed a thousand times twice told; whoever hath it keeps it, and makes that use of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.*

His Shield. 4. My Shield is Unbelief, *Job* 15. 26. *Psal.* 76, 3. *Mar.* 6. 5, 6. *Or calling into question the truth of the Word, or all the sayings that speak of the Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for Wicked Men, use this Shield; many attempts he has made upon it, and sometimes 'tis true, it has been bruised, but they that have writ of the Wars of* Emanuel *against*

my Servants, have testified that he could do no mighty work there, because of their Unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, because they are true, of what sort or by whom soever asserted; if he speaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he speaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promises, if he swears that he would do to Mansoul, *if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is said, question the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Unbelief aright, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that doth otherwise, loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.*

5. *Another part or piece, said* Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour is,* a Dumb and Prayerless Spirit, *a Spirit that scorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you my* Mansoul, *sure that you make use of this:* What! *cry for Quarter? Never do that, if you would be mine; I know you stout Men, and am sure that I have clad you with that which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to* Shaddai *for Mercy, let that be far from you: Besides all this, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and Death, all good Hand-weapons, and such as will do Execution.*

He backs all with a Speech to them.

After he had thus furnished his Men with Armour and Arms, he addressed himself to them in such like Words as these, *Remember, quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and to my cause; I say remember this; and shew your selves stout, and valiant Men of* Mansoul. *Remember also the kindness that I have always shewed to you, and that without your Petition, I have granted to you external things; wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have Indowed you, do call for at your Hands, returns of Loyalty, my Lion-like Men of* Mansoul: *And when so fit a time to shew it, as*

when

when another shall seek to take my Dominion over you into their own Hands? One word more and I have done: Can we but stand, and overcome this one shock or brunt, I doubt not but in little time, all the World will be ours. And when that Day comes my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days shall we have then!

Diabolus having thus Armed, and forearmed his Servants and Vassals in *Mansoul*, against their good and lawful King *Shaddai*; in the next place he doubleth his Guards at the Gates of the Town, and he takes himself to the Castle, which was his strong Hold: His Vassals also to shew their Wills, and supposed (but ignoble) Gallantry, Exercise themselves in their Arms every Day, and teach one another Feats of War; they also defied their Enemies, and Sung up the praises of their Tyrant; they threatned also what Men they would be, if ever things should rise so high, as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Mansoul *shew their Loyalty to the Giant.*

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Shaddai*, was preparing to send an Army to recover the Town of *Mansoul* again from under the Tyranny of their pretended King *Diabolus*: But he thought good at the first, not to send them by the Hand and Conduct of brave *Emanuel* his Son, but under the Hand of some of his Servants, to see first by them the temper of *Mansoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army consisted of above Forty Thousand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court and were those of his own chusing.

Shaddai *preparetb an Army for the recovery of* Mansoul.

They came up to *Mansoul* under the Conduct of four stout Generals, each Man being Captain of Ten Thousand Men, and these are the Names, and their Signs. The Name of the First was *Boanerges*. The

Name

ame of the Second was Captain *Conviction*. The Name of the Third was Captain *Judgment*. And the Name of the Fourth as Captain *Execution*: These were the Captains that *Jaddai* sent to regain *Mansoul*. *The Captains Names.*

These four Captains (as was said) the King thought in the first place to send to *Mansoul*, to make an attempt upon it, for indeed generally in all his Wars, did use to send these four Captains in the Van, for ey were very stout and rough-hewen Men, *Psal.* 60. Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make their ay by dint of Sword, and their Men were like themselves To each of these Captains the King gave a Banner at it might be displayed, because of the Goodness of Cause, and because of the right that he had to *Mansoul*.

First to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to m I say, was given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign s Mr. *Thunder*, he bear the Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder-bolts, *Mark.* 3. 17. The Second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him s given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign's Name was r. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his Scutcon was the Book of the Law wide open, from whence ued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* 33. 2.

The Third Captain, was Captain *Judgment*, to him s given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign's Name was . *Terror*, he bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcon was a burning fiery Furnace, *Matt.* 13. 40. 41 The Fourth Captain, was Captain *Execution*; to him s given Ten Thousand Men; his Ensign was one Mr. *stice*, he also bear the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a Fruitless Tree, with an Ax laying at the Root reof, *Matt.* 3. 10.

These Four Captains, as I said, had every one of them der his command Ten Thousand Men, all of good delity to the King, and stout at their Military Actions.

Well,

Well, the Captains and their Forces, their Men, and under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into such harness, as became their degree and that service that now they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had mustered his Forces (*for it is he that mustereth the Host to the Battle*) he gave unto the Captains their several Commissions: With charge and commandment in the Audience of all the Souldiers, that they should take heed faithfully and courageously to do and execute the same. Their Commissions were for the substance of them, the same in form though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains there might be some, but very small Variation. And here let me give you an account of the Matter and Sum, contained in their Commission.

A Commission from the Great Shaddai *King of* Mansoul *to his Trusty and Noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Mansoul.

Their Commission.

O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my stout and Thundring Captains, over our Ten Thousand of my Valiant and Faithful Servants, *Mat.* 10. 11. *Luk.* 10. 5. Go thou in my Name with this thy Force to the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, and when thou comest thither, offer the first Conditions of Peace; and command them, that casting off the Yoke and Tyranny of the Wicked *Diabolus*, they return to me their rightful Prince and Lord; command them also that they cleanse themselves from all that is his, in the Town of *Mansoul* (and look to thy self that thou hast good Satisfaction touching the truth of their Obedience.) Thus when thou hast commanded them (if they in truth subject thereto) then do thou to the uttermost of thy Power

what in thee lies, to set up for me a Garrison in the famous Town of *Mansoul*; nor do thou hurt the least Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will submit themselves to me, but treat thou such as if they were thy Friend or Brother; for all such I Love, and they shall be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a time to come unto them, and to let them know that I am Merciful, 1 *Thes.* 2. 7. 8, 9, 10, 11.

'But if they shall notwithstanding thy Summons and the producing of thy Authority, resist, stand out against thee, and Rebel; Then do I command thee to make use of all thy Cunning, Power, Might, and Force, to bring them under by strength of Hand. Farewel.

Thus you see the sum of their Commissions; for as I said before, for the Substance of them, they were the same that the rest of the Noble Captains had.

Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King: The Day being appointed, and the place of their Rendesvouz prefixed; each Commander appeared in such Gallantry, as his Cause and calling required. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they set forward to March towards the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van: Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, made up the main Body: And Captain *Execution*, brought up the Rere. They then having a great way to go, (for the Town of *Mansoul* was far off from the Court of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* 2. 13, 17. They Marched through the Regions and Countries of many People, not hurting, or abusing any, but Blessing where ever they came. They also lived upon the King's cost, in all the way they went.

They prepare for a March.

Having Travelled thus for many Days, at last they came within sight of *Mansoul*: The which when they saw, the Captains could for their Hearts do no less than for a while, bewail the condition of the Town; for they

quickly

quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, March up to *Ear-gate*, sit down there (for that was the Place of hearing) So when they had pitched their Tents, and Intrenched themselves, they Addressed themselves to make their Assault.

The World are convinced by the well ordered life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so Gallant a Company, so bravely Accoutred, and so excellently disciplined, having on their glittering Armour, and displaying of their flying Colours, could not but come out of their Houses and Gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this sight should on a sudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all hast from the Castle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this Lying and deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus alienates their minds from them.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are 'my trusty and well beloved Friends, yet I 'cannot but (a little) chide you for your 'late uncircumspect Action; in going out 'to Gaze on that Great and Mighty Force, that but 'Yesterday set down before, (and have now Intrenched themselves in order to the maintaining of the 'Siege against the famous) Town of *Mansoul*. Do you 'know who they are? Whence they come? And what 'is their purpose in sitting down before the Town of 'Mansoul? They are they of whom I have 'told you long ago, that they would come 'to destroy this Town, and against whom 'I have been at the cost to arm you with Cap-a-pe for 'your Body, besides great Fortifications for your mind, 'wherefore then did you not rather, even at the first 'appearance of them, Cry out, Fire the *Beacons*, and 'give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them, that

That's false Satan.

'we

we might all have been in a Posture of Defence, and have been ready to have received them with the highest acts of Defiance, then had you shewed your selves Men to my liking, whereas by what you have done, you have made me half Afraid, I say half Afraid; that when they and we shall come to push a Pike, I shall find you want courage to stand it out any longer. Wherefore have I commanded a Watch, and that you should double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I indeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your Hearts as a piece of the nether Millstone? Was it think you, that you might shew your selves Women, and that you might go out like a Company of Innocents to Gaze on your mortal Foes! Fy, Fy, put your selves into a Posture of Defence, Lift up the Drum, gather together in Warlike Manner, that our Foes may know that, before they shall Conquer this Corporation, there are Valiant Men in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Satan greatly Afraid of Gods Ministers, that they will set Mansoul against him.

He stirs them up to bid Defiance to the Ministers of the Word.

'I will leave off now to Chide, and will not further rebuke you: But I charge you, that hence forwards, you let me see no more such Actions. Let not hence forward a Man of you, without order first obtained from me, so much as shew his Head over the Wall of the Town of *Mansoul*: You have now heard me, do as I have commanded, and you shall cause me that I dwell securely with you, and that as I take care for my self, so for your safety and Honour also. Farewel.

Now were the Townsfolk strangely altered: They were as Men stricken with a panick fear: They ran to and fro the Streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, crying out, Help, Help, the *Men that turn the World upside down, are come hither*

When Sinners hearken to Satan they are set in a rage against Godliness.

also

also; nor could any of them be quiet after, but still as Men bereft of Wit, they cried out the destroyers of our Peace and People are come: This went down with *Diabolus*. Ay! quoth he to himself, 'this I like well, now 'it is as I would have it, now you shew your Obedience 'to your Prince; hold you but here, and then let them 'take the Town if they can.

The Kings Trumpet sounded at Ear-gate. Well, before the King's Forces had set before *Mansoul* three Days, Captain *Boanerges*, commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Ear-gate*, and there in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to Summon *Mansoul* to give Audience to the Message that he in his Master's Name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whose Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Ear gate*, and there Sounded his Trumpet for a hearing: But there was none that appeared, that gave answer or regard; for so had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped. Whereat the Captain was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

They will not hear.

A Second Summons repulsed. Again Captain *Boanarges* sendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear-gate*, to sound as before for an hearing; but they again kept close, came not out, nor would they give him an answer, so observant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their King.

A Council of War. Then the Captains, and other Field-Officers called a Council of War, to consider what further was to be done, for the gaining of the Town of *Mansoul*, and after some close and through debate upon the Contents of their Commissions, they concluded yet to give to the Town by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still, *Luk.* 14. 23. Then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them so; that they would

ould endeavour by what means they could, to *Compel* em by force to the Obedience of their King.

So Captain *Boanerges*, commanded his Trumpeter go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the Name of the reat King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud ummons to come down without delay to *ar-gate*, there to give Audience to the ing's most Noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, d did as he was commanded: He went up to *Ear-te*, and sounded his Trumpet, and gave a Third Sum-ons to *Mansoul*, Isa. 58 1. He said moreover, That this they should still refuse to do, the Captains of his ince, would with might come down upon them, and deavour to reduce them to their Obedience by force.

A Third Summons.

Then stood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who s the Governour of the Town (this *Will-will* was the Apostate of whom mention s made before) and the Keeper of the tes of *Mansoul*. He therefore with big d ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who was? Whence he came? And what was the Cause his making so Hideous a noise at the Gate, and speak-such insufferable Words against the Town of *Man-l*.

The Lord Willbewill, *his Speech to the Trumpeter.*

The Trumpeter answer'd, '*I am Servant he most Noble Captain, Captain* Boaner-, *General of the Forces of the Great King* ddai, *against whom both thy self, and the whole Town* Mansoul, *have Rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and Master the Captain, hath a special Message to this n, and to thee as a Member thereof: The which ou of* Mansoul, *shall Peaceably hear, so; if not, take t follows.*

The Trumpeter.

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will car the Words to my Lord, and will know at he will say.

Willbewill.

But the Trumpeter soon replied, saying, *The Trumpeter*

Our

Our Message is not to the Giant Diabolus, *but to the miserable Town of* Mansoul: *Nor shall we at all regard what Answer by him is made; nor yet by any for him: we are sent to this Town, to recover it from under his*

Cr

uel Tyranny, and to perswade it to submit, as in for-r Times it did, to the most Excellent King Shaddai.

Then said the Lord *Willbewill*, ' I will do our Errand to the Town. *Willbewill.*

The Trumpeter then replied, *Sir, do not eive us, lest in so doing, you deceive your es much more.* He added moreover, *For are resolv'd, if in Peaceable manner you do not sub-your selves, then to make a War upon you, and g you under by force. And of the truth of what I this shall be a Sign unto you, you shall see the Black g, with its hot Burning Thunder-bolts, set upon the unt to Morrow, as a Token of Defiance against your nce, and of our resolutions to reduce you to our Lord Rightful King.* *The Trumpeter.*

o the said Lord *Wilbewill* returned from he Wall, and the Trumpeter came into Camp. When the Trumpeter was come the Camp, the Captains and Officers of Mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his nd: So the Trumpeter told, saying, ' When I had nded my Trumpet, and called aloud to the Town a Hearing, my Lord *Willbewill*, the Governour he Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates, e up, when he heard me Sound, and looking over Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I came? d what was the Cause of my making this noise? So ld him my Errand, and by whose Authority I ught it. Then said he, I will tell it the Governour, to *Mansoul*: And then I returned to my Lords. *The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.*

en said the Brave *Boanerges*, ' Let et for a while lye still in our Tren-s, and see what these Rebells will ow, when the time drew nigh that nce by *Mansoul* must be given to ave *Boanerges* and his Companions; *Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the design of a Gospel Ministry.*

ons; It was commanded, that all the Men of War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, should as one Man stand to their Arms, and make themselves ready if the Town of *Mansoul* shall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy, but if not, to force a Subjection. So the Day being come, the Trumpeters Sounded, and that throughout the whole Camp, that the Men of War might be in readiness, for that which then should be the Work of the Day. But when they that were in the Town of *Mansoul* heard the sound of the Trumpets throughout the Camp of *Shaddai*, and thinking no other but that it must be in order to Storming the Corporation, they at first were put to great Consternation of Spirit; but after they a little were settled again, they also made what preparation they could for a War, if they did Storm; else to secure themselves.

Well, when the utmost time was come, *Boanerges* was resolved to hear their Answer; wherefore he sent out his Trumpeter again to Summons *Mansoul* to the hearing of the Message that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zach.* 7. 11. So he went and Sounded, and the Townsmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as sure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* desir'd to see the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the Room of my Lord *Lustings*. So *Incredulity*, he came up and shewed himself over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had set his Eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud, *This is not he; where is my Lord* Understanding, *the ancient Lord* Mayor, *of the Town of* Mansoul, *for to him I would deliver my Message*?

Boanerges refuses to make Incredulity *a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of* Mansoul.

Then said the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was also come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldness given to* Mansoul, *at least four Summons, to subject*

ubject her self to your King; by whose Authority I know not; nor will I dispute that now. I ask therefore what s the reason of all this ado? Or, what would you be at f you knew your selves.

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whose was the black Colours, and whose Scutcheon was *three burning Thunder-bolts*, (taking no notice of the Gyant, or of his Speech) thus address'd himself to the Town of *Mansoul*: *Be it known unto you, O Unhappy and Rebellious* Mansoul! *That the most Gracious King, the Great King* Shaddai *my Master, hath sent me unto you, with Commission* and so he shewed to the Town his Broad Seal) *to reduce you to his Obedience. And he hath commanded me, in Case you yield upon my Summons, to carry it to you as if you were my Friends or Brethren; but he also hath said, that if after Summons to submit, you still stand out and Rebel, we should endeavour to take you by force.*

Boanerges *obtain'd a Hearing. His Speech.*

Then stood forth Captain *Conviction*, and said (*his was the pale Colours, and for a Scutcheon he had the Book of the Law wide open*, &c.) '*Hear* O Mansoul! Thou, O Mansoul, *wast once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit*: Rom. 3. 10. 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. 16, 17, 18. Psal. 50. 21, 22. *Thou hast heard what my Brother, the Captain* Boanerges *hath said, and it is your Wisdom, and will be your Happiness, to stoop to, and accept of Conditions of Peace and Mercy when offered; especially when offered by one, against whom thou hast Rebelled, and one who is of Power to Tear thee in Pieces, for so is* Shaddai our King, *nor when he is Angry, can any thing stand before him. If you say you have not sinned, or Acted Rebellion against our King, the whole of your doings, since the Day that you cast off his Service, (and there was the beginning of your Sin) will sufficiently testifie against you; what else means your*

The Speech of Captain Conviction

hearkning

harkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means else your rejecting the Law of Shaddai, *and your Obeying of* Diabolus? *Yea, what means this your taking up of Arms against, and the shutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King?* Luke 12. 58, 59. *Be ruled then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and overstand not the time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adversary quickly. Ah* Mansoul, *suffer not thy self to be kept from Mercy, and to be run into a Thousand Miseries, by the flattering Wiles of* Diabolus: *Perhaps that piece of Deceit may attempt to make you believe that we seek our own profit in this our Service; But now 'tis Obedience to our King, and Love to your Happiness, that is the cause of this undertaking of ours.*

Again, I say to thee, O Mansoul, *consider if it be not amazing Grace that* Shaddai, *should so Humble himself as he doth,* 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20, 21. *Now he by us Reasons with you, in a way of Intreaty and sweet Persuasions, that you would subject your selves to him. Has he that need of you, that we are sure you have of him? No, no, but he is* Merciful, *and will not that* Mansoul *should Die, but turn to him and Live.*

Captain *Judgment* his Speech to *Mansoul.*

Then stood forth Captain *Judgment* whose was the red Colours, and for a Scutcheon, had the *Burning Fiery Furnace*, and he said, *O ye the Inhabitants of the Town of* Mansoul! *that have lived so long in Rebellion and Acts of Treason against the King* Shaddai: *Know, that we come not to Day to this Place, in this manner, with our Message of our own Minds, or to Revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King our Master, that hath sent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuse, in a Peaceable way to yeild we have Commission to Compel you thereto. And never think of your selves, nor yet suffer the Tyrant* Diabolus, *to perswade you to think that our King by his Power, is not able to bring you*

you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the Mountains, they Smoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency stand always open, for the Day that shall Burn like an Oven, is before him; yea, it hasteth greatly, it slumbereth not. Mal. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2, 3. O Mansoul! *Is it little in thine Eyes, that our King do offer thee Mercy, and that after so many Provocations? Yea, he still holdeth out his Golden Scepter to thee, and will not yet suffer his Gate to be shut against thee, wilt thou Provoke him to do it? Consider of what I say; 'to thee it shall be Opened no 'more for ever.* Job 36. 14. Ch. 36. 18. Psal. 9. 7. Isa. '66. 15. *If thou sayst thou shalt not see him, yet Judg-'ment is before him; therefore trust thou in him: Yea, 'because there is Wrath, beware, lest he take thee away 'with his Stroak; then a great Ransom cannot deliver 'thee. Will he esteem thy Riches? No, not Gold, nor 'all the Forces of Strength. He hath prepared his Throne 'for Judgment; for he will come with Fire, and with 'his Chariots, like a Whirlwind, to render his Anger 'with Fury and rebukes with Flames of Fire.* Therefore 'O *Mansoul*, take heed, lest after thou hast fulfilled 'the Judgment of the Wicked, Justice, and Judgment should take hold of thee. Now, while that Captain *Judgment*, was making of this Oration to the Town of *Mansoul*, it was observed by some, that *Diabolus* Trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and said, *O thou woful Town of* Mansoul! *wilt thou not yet set open the Gate to receive Us, the Deputies of the King, and those that would rejoice to see thee Live?* Ezek. 22. 14. '*Can thine Heart endure, or can thy Hands be strong in the Day that he shall deal in Judgment with thee? I say, canst thou endure to be forced to Drink, as one would Drink sweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for* Diabolus *and his Angels? Consider, betimes Consider.*

Then stood forth the fourth Captain, the Noble

The Speech of Captain *Execution*.

Captain *Execution*, and said: 'O *Town of* Mansoul! *once famous, but now like the* 'fruitless Bough; *once the delight of the* 'high ones, *but now a Den for* Diabolus: 'Hearken also to me, *and to the Words that I shall speak* 'to thee, *in the Name of the Great* Shaddai. Behold 'the Ax is laid to the Root of the Tree, every Tree 'therefore that bringeth not forth good Fruit, is hewn 'down and cast into the Fire, Mat. 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

'*Thou, O Town of* Mansoul! *hast hitherto been this* 'fruitless Tree, *thou barest nought but Thorns and Bri-* 'ers, Deut. 32. 32. *Thy Evil Fruit forespeaks thee not* 'to be a good Tree: *Thy Grapes are Grapes of Gall, thy* 'Clusters are bitter. Thou hast Rebelled against thy 'King, and lo we, the Power and Force of* Shaddai, *are* the Ax that is laid to thy Roots; *what saist thou, wilt* thou turn? *I say again, tell me before the first Blow is* given; *wilt thou turn? Our Ax must first be laid to* thy Root before it be laid at *thy Root; it must first be* laid to *thy Root* in a way of Threatning, *before it is laid* at thy Root by way of 'Execution; *and between these* 'two is required thy Repentance, *and this is all the time* 'thou hast. *What wilt thou do? Wilt thou turn; Or* 'shall I smite? *If I fetch my Blow,* Mansoul, *down you* 'go: *For I have Commission to lay my Ax* at, *as well* 'as to *thy Root, nor will any thing, but yielding to* 'our King, *prevent doing of Execution. What art thou* 'fit for, O Mansoul, *if* Mercy preventeth not, *but to be* 'hewn down, *and cast into the Fire and Burnt?*

O Mansoul! *Patience and forbearance do not Act for ever: A Year or two, or three they may, but if thou Provoke by a Three Years Rebellion, and thou hast already done more than this, then what follows,* but cut it down, *nay after that* thou shalt cut it down, *Luk.* 13. *And dost thou think that these are but Threatnings, or that our King has not Power to Execute his Words?* O Mansoul! *thou wilt find that in the Words of our King*

when,

when they are by Sinners made little or light of, there is not only threatning, but Burning Coals of Fire.

Thou hast been a Cumber-ground long already, and wilt thou continue so still? Thy Sin has brought this Army to thy Walls, and shall it bring it in Judgment to do Execution to thy Town? Thou hast heard what the Captains have said, but as yet thou shuttest thy Gates, speak out Mansoul, *wilt thou do so still? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace?*

These brave Speeches of these Four Noble Captains, the Town of *Mansoul* refused to hear, yet a Sound thereof did beat against *Ear-gate*, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine the Town desired a time to prepare their answer to these Demands. The Captains then told them, *that if they would throw out to them one* Ill-Pause, *that was in the Town, that they might reward him according to his Works; then they would give him time to consider: But if they would not cast him to them over the Wall of* Mansoul, *then they would give them none: For said they, we know that so long as* Ill-pause *draws breath in* Mansoul, *all good Consideration will be confounded, and nothing but mischief will come thereon.*

Mansoul *desires time to make answer.*

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then *Diabolus* who was there present, being loth to lose *Ill-pause*, because he was his Orator, (and yet be sure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was resolved at this instant to give them answer by himself, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: *Saying, my Lord, you give these Runagates an answer, and speak out that* Mansoul *may hear and understand you.*

Diabolus interrupts them and sets *Incredulity* to answer them.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s command began and said: *Gentlemen, you have*

His Speech.

here, as we do behold, to the disturbance of our Prince, and molestation of the Town of Mansoul, *Camped against it: But from whence you come, we will not know, and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your Terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from* Shaddai, *but by what right he commands you to do it, of that we shall be yet Ignorant.*

You have also by the Authority aforesaid, Summoned this Town to desert her Lord, and for Protection to yield up herself to the Great Shaddai *your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will pass by and not charge her with her past Offences.*

Further, you have also to the terror of the Town of Mansoul, *threatned with great and sore Destructions to Punish this Corporation, if she consents not to do as your Will's would have her.*

The true Picture of Unbelief.

Now Captains, from whence soever you come, and though your designs be never so right; yet know ye, that neither my Lord Diabolus, *nor I his Servant* Incredulity, *nor yet our brave* Mansoul, *doth regard either your Persons, Message, or the King that you say hath sent you: His Power, his Greatness, his Vengeance we fear not; nor will we yeild at all to your Summons.*

As for the War that you threaten to make upon us, we must therein defend our selves as well as we can: And know ye, that we are not without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. And in short, (for I will not be tedious:) I tell you that we take you to be some Vagabond, Runagate Crew, that have shaken off all Obedience to your King, have gotten together in Tumultuous Manner, and are ranging from Place to Place to see, if through your Flatteries, you are skilled to make, on the one side, and threats wherewith you think to Fright, on the other; to make some silly Town, City, or Country, to desert their Place and leave it to you: But Mansoul *is none of them.*

To

*To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor ill we obey your Summons: Our Gates we will keep shut on you, our place we will keep you out of: Nor will we ng thus suffer you to sit down before us. Our People must ive in quiet: Your appearance doth disturb them: uk. 11. 21. Wherefore arise with Bag and Baggage, nd be gone, or we will let Fly from the * Walls gainst you.* * Flesh.

This Orarion made by Old *Incredulity*, was Second-d by desperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this Effect. *entlemen, we have heard your Demands, nd the noise of your Threats, and heard e Sound of your Summons, but we fear t your Force, we regard not your Threats, but will still ide as you found us. And we command you, that in ree Days time, you cease to appear in these Parts, or u shall know what it is, once to dare offer to rouze the ion* Diabolus, *when asleep in the Town of* Mansoul. The Speech of the Lord *Willbewill.*

The Recorder whose Name was *Forget-od*, he also added as followeth. *Gentlemen, y Lords, as you see, have with mild and ntle Words, answered your rough and An-y Speeches; they have moreover, in my hearing, given u leave quietly to depart as you came. Wherefore take eir kindness and be gone; we might have come out th Force upon you, and have caused you to feel the int of our Swords: But as we love ease and quiet our oes; so we love not to hurt or molest others.* The Speech of *Forgetgood*, the Recorder.

Then did the Town of *Mansoul* shout for y, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, some eat Advantage had been gotten of the ptains. They also Rang the Bells, and de Merry, and Danced upon the Walls. *The Town resolved to withst and the Captains*

Diabolus also returned to the Castle, and the Lord ayor and Recorder to their Place: But the Lord *illbewill*, took special care that the Gates should be cured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double

Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (especially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate, in at which the King's Forces sought most to enter: The Lord *Willbewill*, made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an Angry and Ill condition'd Fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his Power Sixty Men, called *Deaf-men*: Men advantagious for that Service, for as much as they mattered no Words of the Captains, nor of their Soldiers.

The band of Deaf-men set to keep Eargate.

Now when the Captains saw the answer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old Natives of the Town, and that *Mansoul* was resolved to give the King's Army Battel; they prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the Power of the Arm. And first they made their Force more formidable against *Ear-gate*; for they knew, that unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the Town. This done, they put the rest of their Men in their Places. After which, they gave out the Word, which was, *Ye must be born again.* Then they sounded the Trumpet; then they in the Town made them answer, with Shout against Shout, Charge against Charge, and so the Battel began. Now, they in the Town had Planted upon the Tower over *Ear-gate*, two great Guns, the one called *High-mind*, and the other *Heady*. Unto these two Guns they trusted much; they were Cast in the Castle by *Diabolus's* Founder whose Name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and Mischievous Pieces they were. But so Vigilant and watchful when the Captains saw them, were they, that tho sometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns, the Townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to secure the Gate, but the

The Captains resolved to give them Battle

The Battle begun.

Two Guns Planted upon Ear-gate.

they had not much cause to Boast of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small Pieces with, of the which they made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as Stoutly, and with as much of that as may (in truth) be called Valour, shot fly as fast at the Town, and at *Ear-gate*: For they saw that unless they could break open *Ear-gate*, 'twould be but in vain to barter the Wall. Now, the King's Captains had brought with them several Slings, and two or three *Battering-Rams*; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break *Ear-gate* open.

The sentence and Power of the Word.

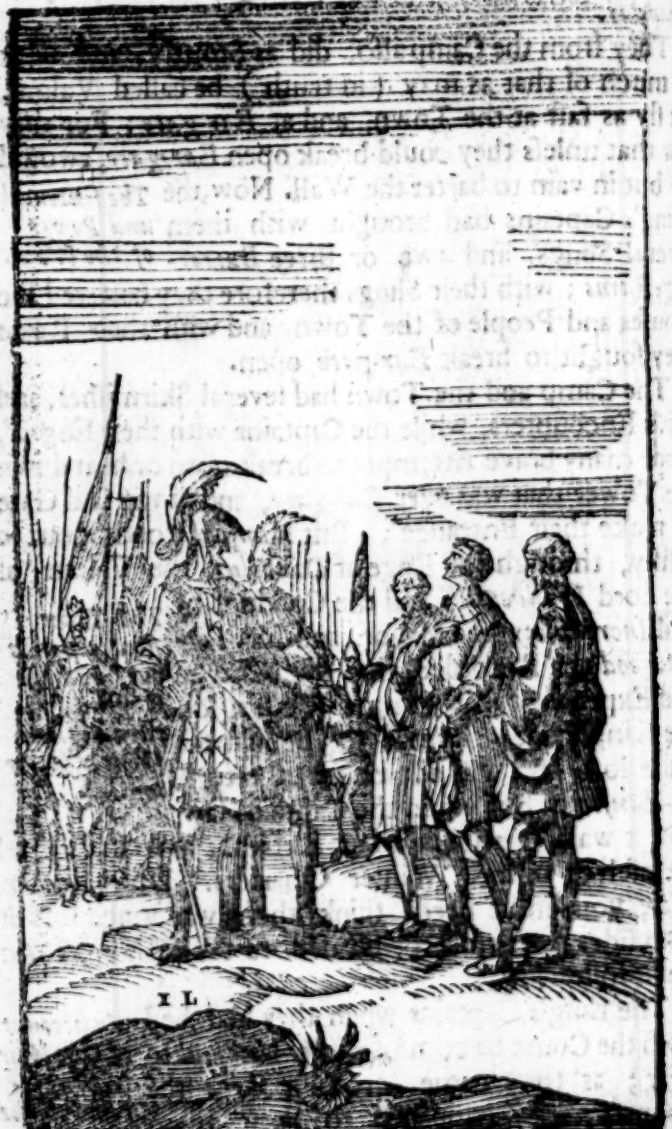
The Camp and the Town had several Skirmishes, and brisk Encounters, while the Captains with their Engins, made many brave Attempts to break open or beat down the Tower that was over *Ear-gate*, and at the said Gate to make their Entrance: But *Mansoul* stood it out so lustily, through the Rage of *Diabolus*, the Valour of the Lord *Willbewill*, and the Conduct of Old *Incredulity* the Mayor, and Mr. *Forget-good* the Recorder, that the Charge and Expence of that Summer's Wars, (on the King's side) seemed to be almost quite lost, and the advantage to return to *Mansoul*: But when the Captains saw how it was, they made a fair Retreat, and Intrenched themselves in their Winter Quarters. Now, in this War, you must needs think there was much loss on both sides, of which be pleased to take this brief Account following.

The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

The King's Captains when they Marched from the Court to come against *Mansoul* to War; as they came crossing over the Country, they happened to light upon

An account of this War, with reference to the

loses on both sides. three young Fellows, that had a Mind to go for Soldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage (and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human wisdom*,



and

and Mr. *Mans Invention.* So they came up to the Captains, and profered their Service to *Shaddai.* The Captains then told them of their Design, and bid them not to be rash in their Offers: But the Young Men told them, they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for such a Design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be Listed under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, Listed them into his Company, and so away they went to the War.

Three new Soldiers.

Now, when the War was begun, in one of the briskest Skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill's* Men Sallied out of the Sally-Ports, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges* Men, where these three Fellows hapned to be; so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them into the Town; where they had not lain long in Durance, but it began to be noised about the Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners the Lord *Willbewill's* Men had taken, and brought in Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai.* At length Tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to the Castle, to Wit, what my Lord *Willbewills* Men had done, and whom they had taken Prisoners.

They are taken Prisoners.

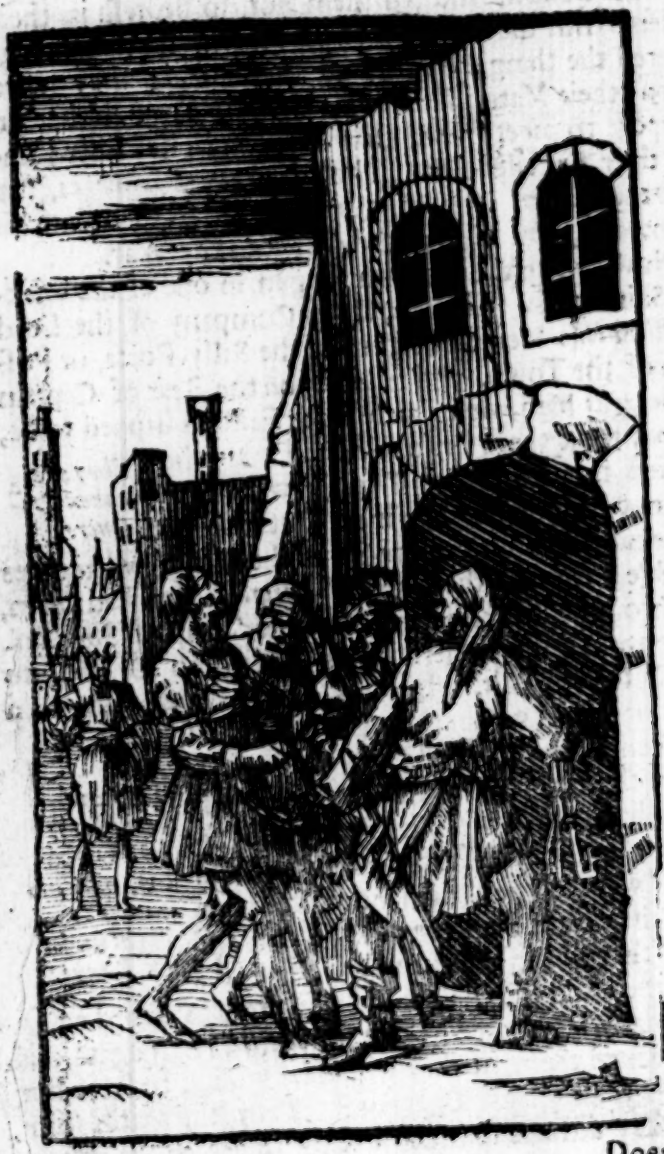
Then *Diabolus* called for *Willbewill*, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him, and he told him; then did the *Gyant* send for the Prisoners, who when they were come, demanded of them, who they were; whence they came, and what they did in the Camp of *Shaddai?* And they told him. Then he sent them to Ward again. Not many Days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them, if they would be willing to serve him against their former Captains? They then told him, that they did not so much live by *Religion*, as by the

They are brought before Diabolus, *and are content to Fight under his Banner.*

Fates

Fates of *Fortune*. And that since his Lordship was willing to Entertain them, they should be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great

Anything.



Doer

ber in the Town of *Mansoul*, and to this Captain *Anything*, did *Diabolus* send these Men, with a Note under Hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Bearers of this Letter, have desire to serve me in the War; nor know better to whose Conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and as need shall require, make use of them against* Shaddai *and his Men. Farewel.* So they came and he received them, and he made two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Mans-Invention*, his *Ancient* Bearer. But this much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

He therefore sends them to Captain Anything with a letter.

Anything receives them into his Service.

They of the Camp did also some Execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the Roof of the old Lord Mayor's House, and so laid them more open than he was before. They had almost (with a Sling) Slain my Lord *Willbewill* outright: But he made a shift to recover again. But they made a notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, for with one only Shot, they cut off Six of them: To wit, Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, and Mr. *Cheating*.

The Roof of old Incredulities house beat down.

Six Aldermen Slain.

They also Dismounted the two Guns that stood upon the Tower over *Ear-gate*, and laid them flat in the Dirt. I told you before that the King's Noble Captains had drawn off to their Winter Quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their Carriages, so as with the best Advantage to their King, and the greatest Annoyance to the Enemy, they might give seasonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Mansoul*. And this Design of them did so well, that I may say they did almost what they would

The Two great Guns dismounted.

would to the Molestation of the Corporation.

Continual Alarms given to Mansoul.

For now could not *Mansoul* Sleep se curely as before, nor could they now go to their Debaucheries with that quietness as in times past. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* such frequent, warm, and terrifying Alarms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, first at one Gate, and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former Peace. Yea, they had their Alarms so frequently, and that when the Nights were at longest, the Weather coldest, and so consequently the Season most unseasonable; that that Winter was to the Town of *Mansoul* a Winter by it self. Sometimes the Trumpets would sound, and sometimes the Slings would whirl the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten Thousand of the King's Souldiers would be running round the Walls of *Mansoul* at Midnight, shouting, and lifting up the Voice for the Battel. Sometimes again, some of them in the Town would be Wounded, and their Cry and lamentable Voice would be heard to the great Molestation of the now Languishing Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, so distressed, with those that laid Siege against them, were they, that I dare say, *Diabolus* their King had in those Days his Rest much broken.

The effects of convictions though common if abiding.

The Town much molested.

Change of Thoughts in Mansoul.

In these Days, as I was informed, new Thoughts, and Thoughts that began to run counter one to another, began to possess the Minds of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*. Some would say, *there is no living thus*: Others would then reply, *thus will be over shortly*; then would a Third stand up and answer, *let us turn to King* Shaddai, *and so put an end to all these Troubles*: And a Fourth would come in with a fair Saying, *I doubt he will not receive us*. The Old Gentleman too, the Record that was so before *Diabolus* took *Mansoul*

Conscience speaks.

also began to talk aloud, and his Words were now the Town of *Mansoul*, as if they were great Claps of hunder. No noise now, so terrible to *Mansoul*, as was , with the noise of the Souldiers, and Shoutings of e Captains.

A Famine in Mansoul

Also things began to grow scarce in *Man-ul*; now the things that her Soul lusted af-r, were departing from her, *Luk.* 15. 14. . Upon all her Pleasant things there was a Blast, and rning instead of Beauty. Wrinkles now, and some ews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabi-nts of *Mansoul*. And now, O how glad would *Man-l* have been to have joyned quietness, and satisfaction Mind, though joyned with the meanest Condition the World!

They are Summoned again to yield.

The Captains also in the deep of the Win-, did send by the Mouth of *Boanerges's* umpeter, a Summons to *Mansoul* to yield her self to the King, the Great King *addai*. They sent it once, and twice, and thrice: Not owing but that at sometime there might be in *Man-l* some willingness to surrender up themselves unto m, might they but have the Colour of an invitation do it under. Yea, so far as I could gather, the Town d been surrendred up to them before now, had it not n for the opposition of old *Incredulity*, and the kleness of the Thoughts of my Lord *Willbewill's*. *abolus* also began to Rave, wherefore *Mansoul* as to lding was not as yet all of one Mind, there-e they still lay Distressed under these per-xing Fears.

Mansoul in Distress.

I told you but now that they of the King's Army had Winter sent three times to *Mansoul*, to Submit her .

The Contents of the First Summons.

The First time the Trumpeter went, he nt with Words of Peace, telling of m, that *the Captains*, *the* Noble Cap-

tains

tains of Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the misery of the now Perishing Town of* Mansoul; *and were troubled to see them so much to stand in the way of their own Deliverance. He said moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor* Mansoul, *would Humble herself, and turn, her former Rebellions, and most Notorious Treasons, should by their Merciful King be Forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they stood not in their own way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own losers; He returned again into the Camp.*

The Contents of the Second Summons. Secondly, The second time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more Roughly. For after sound of Trumpet he told them, *that their continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were resolved to make a Conquest of* Mansoul, *or to lay their Bones before the Town Walls.*

The Contents of the Third Summons. Thirdly, He went again the third time and dealt with them yet more Roughly telling of them, *That now, since they had been so horribly Prophane, he did not know, not certainly know, whether the Captains were inclining to Mercy or Judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a Summons to open the Gates unto them: he returned, and went into the Camp.*

The Town sounds for a Parly. These three Summons, and especially the two last did so Distress the Town, that they presently call a Consultation, the result of which was this, That my Lord *Willbewill* should go up to *Ear-gate*, and there with sound of Trumpet call to the Captains of the Camp for Parly. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* sounded upon the Wall, so the Captains came up in their Harness, with their Ten Thousands at their Feet. The Townsmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and considered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them

ith their King *Shaddai*, upon such certain erms, Articles, and Propositions as with nd by the order of their Prince, they to hem, were appointed to Propound. To it, they would agree upon these Grounds to be one eople with them.

They Propound Conditions of Agreement.

1. *If that those of their own Company, as e now Lord Mayor, and their* Mr. Forgetood, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *ight under* Shaddai *be still the Governours of the Town astle, and Gates of* Mansoul.

Proposition the First.

2. *Provided that no Man that now serv- h under their Great Giant* Diabolus, *be* Shaddai *cast out of House, Harbor, or e Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the Faous Town of* Mansoul.

Proposition the Second.

3. *That it shall be granted them that, they the Town of* Mansoul *shall enjoy certain their Rights, and Priviledges: To it, such as have formerly been granted them; and at they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under e Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now is and long s been their only Lord, and great Defender.*

Proposition the Third.

4. *That no new Law, Officer, or Executier of Law or Office, shall have any Power er them, without their own choice and nsent.*

Proposition the Fourth.

These be our Propositions, or Conditions of Peace: nd upon these Terms, said they, we will submit to our King.

But when the Captains had heard this Weak and feeble offer of the Town of *Mansoul*, and their high and old Demands; they made to them again by their Noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerges*, his Speech following.

Boanerges, *his Answer.*

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, *hen I heard your Trumpet sound for a Par- with us, I can truly say, I was glad; But when*

you said you were willing to submit your selves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when by your silly Provisoes, and foolish Cavils, you lay the Stumbling-block of your Iniquity before your own Faces, then was my Gladness turned into Sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return, into languishing, fainting Fears.

I count, that Old Ill-pause, *the Ancient Enemy of* Mansoul, *did draw up those Proposals that now you present us with, as Terms of an Agreement; but they deserve not to be admitted to sound in the Ear of any Man that pretends to have Service for* Shaddai. 2 Tim. 2. 19. *We do therefore jointly, and that with the highest Disdain, refuse, and reject such things as the greatest of Iniquities.*

But O Mansoul, *if you will give your selves into our Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King, and will trust him to make such Terms with, and for you, as shall seem good in his Eyes, (and I dare say they shall be such as you shall find to be most profitable to you) then we will receive you, and be at Peace with you: But if you like not to trust your selves in the Arms of* Shaddai *our King, then things are but where they were before, and we know also what we have to do.*

Old Incredulity's *Reply.* Then cryed out old *Incredulity* the Lord Mayor, and said: And who, being out of the Hands of their Enemies, as ye see we are now, will be so foolish as to put the Staff out of their own Hands, into the Hand of they know not who? I for my part will never yield to so unlimited a proposition. Do we know the Manner and Temper of their King? 'Tis said by some, that he will be angry with his Subjects, if but the breadth of an Hair they chance to step out of the way: And of others, that he requireth of them, much more than they can Perform. Wherefore it seems, O *Mansoul*, to be the

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always speaks mischievously.

Wisdom

sdom, to take good heed what thou dost in this ter. For if you once yield, you give up your selves nother, and so you are no more your own. Where- e to give up your selves to an unlimited Power, is greatest Folly in the World. For now indeed you y Repent, but can never justly complain. But do indeed know, when you are his, which of you he l Kill, and which of you he will save alive? Or ether he will not cut off every one of us, and send of his Country another new People, and cause them inhabit this Town?

This Speech of the Lord Mayor, *undid* and threw flat to the ground their pes of an accord: Wherefore the Cap- s returned to their Trenches, to their nts, and to their Men, as they were; the *Mayor* to the *Castle*, and to his *King*.

This Speech undid all, but it did please the Devil.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had rd that they had been at their points. So when he come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* saluted n with, *Welcome my Lord: How went matters be- ixt you to Day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a Congy) told him the whole of the Matter, saying, us and thus, said the Captain of *Shaddai*, and thus thus said I. The which as 'twas told to *Diabolus*, he s very glad to hear it, and said. *My Lord Mayor, faithful* Incredulity, *I have proved thy Fidelity a- e ten times already, but never yet found thee False. o promise thee if we rub over this brunt, to prefer e to a Place of Honour, a Place far better than to be rd Mayor of* Mansoul. *I will make thee my Universal puty, and thou shalt, next to me, have all Nations der thy Hand; yea, and thou shalt lay Bands upon m that they may not resist thee, nor shall any of our sals walk more at liberty, but those that shall be tent to walk in thy Fetters.*

Now came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as if he

he had obtain'd a favour indeed; wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, until the time came that his greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this repulse to the brave Captain put *Mansoul* into a Mutiny. For while old *Incredulity* went into the Castle to Congratulate his Lord with what had passed, the old Lord Mayor that was so before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, My Lord *Understanding*, and the old Recorder Mr *Conscience*, getting Intelligence of what had passed at *Ear-gate* (for you must know that they might not be suffered to be at that debate, lest they should then have mutinied, for the Captains) but, I say, they got Intelligence what had passed there, and were much concerned therewith) wherefore they getting some of the Town together, *began to Possess them with the reasonableness of the Noble Captains demands, and with the bad consequences that would follow upon the Speech of old* Incredulity, *the Lord Mayor:* To wit, how little reverence he shew'd therein, either to the Captains, or to their King; also how he implicity charged them with unfaithfulness, and Treachery: For what less, quoth they, could be made of his Words, when he said he would not yield to their Proposition; and added moreover a Supposition, that he would Destroy us, when before, he had sent us Word that he would shew us Mercy. The Multitude being now possessed with the conviction of the Evil old *Incredulity* had done, began to run together by Companies in all Places, and in every corner of the Streets of *Mansoul*, and first they began to Mutter, then to talk openly, and after that they ran to and fro, and cried as they run, *O the brave Captain of* Shaddai! *Would we were under the Government of the*

The Understanding & Conscience begin to receive conviction, and they set the Soul in a Hubbud.

A mutiny in Mansoul.

Captains, and of Shaddai *their King.* When the d Mayor had Intelligence that *Mansoul* was in an roar, down he comes to appease the People, and ught to have quashed their heat with the bigness and shew of his Countenance. But when they saw him, y came running upon him, and had doubtless done a mischief, had he not betaken himself to his House. wever they strongly Assaulted the House where he , to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the ce was too strong, so they failed of that. So he tak- some Courage Addressed himself, out at a Window, he People in this Manner.

Gentlemen, what is the Reason, that there ere such an Uproar to Day?

Incredulity seeks to quiet the People.

lnd. Then answered my Lord *Under- ding: It is even because that thou and Master have carried it not rightly, and ou should, to the Captains of* Shaddai; *in three things you are faulty,* First, *In you would not let Mr.* Conscience *and elf be at the hearing of your Discourse.* Secondly, *hat you propounded such Terms of Peace, to the Cap- s, that by no means could be granted, unless they intended that their* Shaddai, *should have been only itular Prince, and that* Mansoul *should still have Power by Law, to have lived in all Lewdness and ity before him, and so by consequence* Diabolus *ld still here be King in Power, and the other, only in Name.* Thirdly, *for that thou didst thy self the Captains had shewed us upon what Conditions would have received us to Mercy, even undo all n with thy Unsavory, and Unseasonable and Un- Speech.*

My Lord *Understanding* answer's him.

cred. When old *Incredulity* had heard this ch, he cried out, *Treason, Treason. To Arms, to your Arms, O ye, the trusty nds of* Diabolus *in* Mansoul.

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Und-

Und. *Sir, you may put upon my Words, what mean you please, but I am sure that the Captains of such high Lord as theirs is, deserved a better Treatment your Hands.*

They chide on both sides.

Incred. Then said old *Incredulity*, *but little better. But Sir, quoth he, what spake, I spake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the People, whom by your lawful Actions, you have this Day set to mutiny against us.*

Conf. *Then replied the old Recorder, whose Name* Mr. Conscience, *and said, Sir, you ought not thus retort upon what my Lord* Understanding *hath said. evident enough that he hath spoken the truth, and you are an Enemy to* Mansoul; *be convinced then of Evil of your saucy and malepert Language, and of Grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and the damages that you have done to* Mansoul *there Had you accepted of the Conditions, the sound of Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceased at the Town of* Mansoul; *but that Dreadful sound abi and your want of Wisdom in your Speech has been cause of it.*

Incred. *Then said old* Incredulity: *Sir, If I Li will do your Errand to* Diabolus, *and there you shall h an Answer to your Words. Mean while we will seek good of the Town, and not ask Council of you.*

Understanding. *Sir, your Prince and you are Foreners to* Mansoul, *and not the Natives thereof. And can tell but that when you have brought us into great straits (when you also shall see that your selves can safe by no other means than by flight) you may leave and shift for your selves, or set us on Fire, and go in the Smoak, or by the light of our Burning, and leave us in our Ruins.*

Incred. *Sir, you forget that you are under a Governour, and that you ought to demean your self like a*

t; and know ye, when my Lord the King shall hear this Days Work, he will give you but little thanks for ur Labour.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chid- g Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of e Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Preju-* *Men of* *e*, Old *Ill-Pause*, and several of the New *Arms come* de Aldermen and Burgesses, and they *down.* ed the reason of the Hubbud, and Tumult. And h that every Man began to tell his own Tale, so that hing could be heard distinctly: Then was a silence mmanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to ak; My *Lord* quoth he, *here are a Couple of Peevish tlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad disposiei-, and as I fear, through the Advice of one* Mr. Dis- tent, *tumultuously gathered this Company against this Day; and also attempted to run the Town into s of Rebellion against our Prince.*

Then stood up all the *Diabolonians* that e present, and affirmed these things to *A great* rue. *Confusion.*

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Under- ding*, and with Mr. *Conscience*, perceived that they e like to come by the worst, for that Force and er was on the other side; they came in for their and relief: So a great Company was on both sides n they on *Incredulity*'s side, would have had the two Gentlemen, presently away to Prison; but they on other side said they should not. Then they began y up Parties again: The *Diabolonians* cry up old *edulity*, *Forget-good*, the new Aldermen, and their t one *Diabolus*; and the other Party, they as fast up *Shaddai*, the Captains, his Laws, their Merci- ss, and applauded their Conditions and Ways. the Bickerment went a while, at last *They fall* passed from Words to Blows, and now *from Words* were Knocks on both sides. The good *to Blows.*

Old

Old Gentleman, Mr. *Conscience*, was knockt dow twice by one of the *Diabolonians*, whose Name w Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Understanding*, h like to have been Slain with an *Harquebus*, but th he that Shot, wanted to take his aim aright. Nor d the other side wholly escape, for there was one M *Rashhead*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains bea out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Willbewills* Servant; a it made me Laugh to see how Old Mr. *Prejudice* w kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt. F though a while since he was made Capt of a Company of the *Diabolonians*, to t hurt and Damage of the Town; yet now they h got him under their Feet; and I'll assure you he had l some of the Lord *Understanding*'s Party, his Crow soundly crackt to Boot. Mr. *Anything* also, be becam a brisk Man in the Broil, but both sides were again him, because he was true to none. Yet he had for h Malepertness, one of his Legs Broken, and he that d it, wisht it had been his Neck. Much harm more w done on both sides; but this must not forgotten, it was now a wonder to see M Lord *Willbewill* so indifferent as he was, did not seem to take one side more than another, or it was perceived that he Smiled to see how old *Pre dice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt. Also wh Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, seemed to take but little notice of him.

A hot Skirmish.

Harm done on both sides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Dia lus* sends for my Lord *Understanding*, a Mr. *Conscience*, and claps them both in Prison, as the Ringleaders and Ma gers of this most heavy riotous Rout *Mansoul*. So now the Town began to quiet again, and the Prisoners were used hardly, y he thought to have made them away, but that the p sent juncture did not serve for that purpose: For t

The two old Gentlemen put in Prison as the Authors of this Revel-rout.

ur was in all their Gates. But let us return again to
r Story: The Captains, when they were gon back
m the Gate, and were come into the Camp again,
led a Council of War, to consult what
s further for them to do. Now some said,
t us go presently and fall upon the
wn, but the greatest part thought, ra-
r better 'twould be, to give them ano-
r Summons to yield; and the Reason why they
ought this to be the best, was, because, that so far as
ld be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more
linable than heretofore And if, said they, while some
hem are in a way of Inclination, we should by Rug-
ness give them Distaste, we may set them further
m closing with our Summons, than we would be
ling they should.

The Captains call at Council and consult what to do.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed,
called a Trumpeter, put Words into
Mouth, set him his time, and bid him
d speed. Well, many Hours were not
ed before the Trumpeter Addressed
self to his Journey. Wherefore com-
up to the Wall of the Town, he
ereth his course to *Ear-gate*; and there sounded, as
was commanded; they then that were within, came
to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made
n this Speech following.

The result is, they send another Trumpeter, to Summon the Town to yield.

O hard Harted, and deplorable Town of
Mansoul, how long wilt thou love thy sinful
plicity, and ye Fools delight in their
ning? As yet despise you the offers of Peace, and
verance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden offers of
ddai, and trust to the lies and falshoods of Diabolus?
k you when Shaddai *shall have Conquered you, that*
emembrance of these your carriages towards him,
ield you Peace, and Comfort: Or that by Ruffling,
guage, you can make him afraid as a Grasshopper?

The Summons it self.

Doth he intreat you, for Fear of you? Do you think th you are stronger than he? Look to the Heavens, and b hold, and consider the Stars, how high are they? C you stop the Sun from running his Course, and bind the Moon from giving her Light? Can you count t Number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Heaven Can you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause the to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold eve one that is Proud, and abase him; and bend their Fa in Secret? Yet these are some of the Works of our Kin in whose Name, this Day, we come up unto you: Th you may be brought under his Authority. In his Na therefore I Summon you again, to yield up your selves his Captains.

The Town at a stand.

At this Summos the *Mansoulians* seem to be at a stand, and knew not what answ to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith a peared, and took upon him to do it, himself, a thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of Ma soul.

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and indeavours to terrifie it with the greatness of God.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithf Subjects, if it is true that this Summon hath said, concerning the greatness of the King, by his terror you will always be ke in Bondage, and so be made to sneak. Ye how can you now, though he is at a distan indure to think of such a mighty One? th if not to think of him, while at a distan how can you indure to be in his presence I, your Prince, am familiar with you, and you m Play with me, as ye would with a Gress-hopper. Co sider therefore, what is for your profit, and remem the Immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, if all be true that this Man hath said, h comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai, *are so s slaved in all Places where they come? None in the U niverse so unhappy as they, none so Trampled upon as the*

Consid

Consider, my Mansoul: *Would thou were as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But consider I say, the Ball is yet at thy Foot, liberty you have, if ye know how to use it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can tell how to Love and Obey him.*

Upon this Speech the Town of *Mansoul* did again harden their Hearts, yet more, against the Captains of *Shaddai*. The Thoughts of his Holiness, sunk them in despair. Wherefore after a short consult they (of the *Diabolonians* Party they were) sent back this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the place than to yield. And now things seemed to be gone quite back, and *Mansoul* to be out of reach, or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore send them another Summons, more sharp and Severe than the last, but the sooner they were sent to, to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were. *Hos.* 11. 2. *As they called them, so they went from them*, yea though they called them to the most High.

He drives Mansoul *into despair.*

Mansoul *grows worse and worse.*

So they ceased that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themselves together, to have free conference among themselves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one said after this Manner, an other after that. Then stood up the Right Noble, Captain *Conviction*, and said My Bretheren, mine Opinion is this:

The Captains leave off to Summons, and betake themselves to Prayer.

First, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm, molesting of them Day and Night; thus doing we shall stop the*

growth of their Rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed, by continual molestation.

Secondly, *This done, I advise, that in the next place we with one consent, draw up a Petition to our Lord* Shaddai, *by which, after we have shewed our King the condition of* Mansoul, *and of Affairs here, and have begged his Pardon for our no better Success, we will earnestly implore his* Majesty's *help, and that he will please to send us more Force and Power, and some gallant and well spoken Commander to head them, that so his Majesty may not lose the benefit of these his good beginnings but may compleat his Conquest upon the Town of* Mansoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they as one Man, consented, and agreed that a Petition should forthwith be drawn up, and sent by a fit Man, away to *Shaddai* with speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus.

Most Gracious, and Glorious King, the Lord of the best World, and the Builder of the Town of Mansoul. *We have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War upon the famous Town of* Mansoul. *When we went up against it, we did according to our Commission, first offer Conditions of Peace unto it.* Mat. 22. 5. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13. *But they, great King, set light by our Council, and would none of our Reproof: They were for shutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They also mounted their Guns, they Sallied out upon us, and have done us what damage they could but we pursued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting of them with such retribution as was meet, and have done some Execution upon the Town.*

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Willbewill, *are the great Doers against us; now we are in our Winter Quarters but so as that we do yet with an high Hand Molest and distress the Town.*

Once

Once, as we think, had he had but one substantial ...*iend in the Town, such as would but have seconded* ...*e sound of our Summons, as they ought, the People* ...*ight have yeilded themselves: But there were none but* ...*nemies there, nor any to speak in behalf of our Lord, to* ...*e Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could,* ... Mansoul *abides in a state of Rebellion against thee.* ...*Now King of Kings, let it please thee to pardon the* ...*successfulness of thy Servants, who have been no more* ...*vantageous in so desirable a Work, as the Conquering* ... Mansoul *is: And send, Lord, as we now desire more* ...*rces to* Mansoul, *that it may be subdued; and a Man* ...*head them, that the Town may both Love and Fear.* ...*We do not thus speak because we are willing to re-* ...*quish the Wars (for we are for laying of our Bones* ...*inst the Place) but that the Town of* Mansoul *may* ...*won for thy Majesty. We also pray thy Majesty, for* ...*pedition in this matter, that, after their Conquest,* ...*be may at Liberty, to be sent about other thy Graci-* ...*Designs.* Amen.

The Petition thus drawn up, was sent a- ... with haste to the King, by the Hand of ...t good Man, Mr. *Love* to *Mansoul*. *Who carried this Petition.*

When this Petition was come to the Pa- ...e of the King, who should it be delivered ... but to the King's Son. So he took it and ...d it, and because the Contents of it pleased him ...l, he mended, and also in some things, added to the ...ition himself. So after he had made such Amend- ...nts, and Additions as he thought convenient, with ...own Hand, he carried it in to the King: To whom ...n he had with Obeysance delivered it, he put on ...hority, and spake to it himself. *To whom it was delivered.*

Now the King, at the sight of the Petiti- ... was glad; but how much more think ..., when it was seconded by his Son. It ...sed him also to hear that his Servants *The King receiv's it with gladness.*

that Encamped against *Mansoul*, were so hearty in the Work, and so stedfast in their resolves, and that they had already got some Ground upon the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he shall go to Conquer the Town of Mansoul; *and he is pleased at it.*

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who said here am I, my Father. Then said the King, thou knowest, as I do my self, the condition of the Town of *Mansoul*, and what thou hast done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy self for the War, for thou shalt go to my Camp at *Mansoul*. Thou shalt also there prosper, and prevail, and Conquer the Town of *Mansoul*.

He solaceth himself in the Thoughts of his Work.

Then said the King's Son: Thy Law is within my Heart. I delight to do they Will. *Heb.* 10. This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou shalt in thy Wisdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, thy Perishing Town of *Mansoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, saying,

I have not, in my Heart, thought any thing too dear for *Mansoul*; the Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart, for thee my *Mansoul*, and glad am I, that thou my Father, hast made me the Captain of their Salvation: *Heb.* 2. 10. And I will now begin to Plague all that have been a Plague to my Town of *Mansoul*, and I will deliver it from their Hands.

The highest Peer in the Kingdom covets to go on this Design.

When the King's Son had said thus to his Father, it presently flew like lightning round about at Court: Yea, it then became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was

go to do for the famous Town of *Mansoul*. But you not think how the Courtries too, were taken with s design of the Prince. Yea, so affected were they th this Work, and with the justness of the War, that e highest Lord and greatest Peer of the Kingdom did vet to have Commissions under *Emanuel*, to go to p to recover again to *Shaddai*, the miserable Town *Mansoul*.

Then was it concluded that some should go and car- Tidings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come recover *Mansoul*, and that he would bring along with n so mighty, so impregnable a Force that he could be resisted. But oh, how ready were the high ones Court, to run like Lacquies to carry these Tidings he Camp, that was at *Mansoul*! Now when the Cap- s perceived that the King would send *Emanuel* his n, and that it also delighted the Son to be sent on this and by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They also to w, how they were pleased at the Thoughts of his ning, gave a shout that made the Earth t, at the sound thereof. Yea, the untains did answer the Eccho, and *abolus* himself, did Totter and ke.

The Camp shout for Joy when they hear the Tidings.

For you must know, that though the Town of *Man-* it self, was not much, if at all, concerned with the ject (for, alas for them, they were wofully besot- , for they chiefly regarded their Pleasure and Lusts:) t *Diabolus* their Governour was, for he his Spies continually abroad, who ught him Intelligence of all things, they told him what was doing at urt against him, and that *Emanuel* would shortly, tainly come with a Power to Invade him. Nor was re any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, t *Diabolus* so feared, as he feared this Prince. For if u remember, I shewed you before that *Diabolus* had

Diabolus *afraid at the News of his coming.*

felt the weight of his Hand already. So that, since it was he that was to come, this made him more afraid. Well, you see how I have told you that the King's Son was Engaged to come from the Court to save *Mansoul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces.

The Prince addresses himself for his Journey. The time therefore of his setting forth being now expired, he addressed himself for his March, and taketh with him for his Power Five Noble Captains and their Forces.

1. The First was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promise* bare them: *Joh.* 1. 29. *Eph.* 6. 16. And for a Scutcheon, he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good hope*, his were the Blew Colours: *Heb.* 6. 19. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*; and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain, the Captain *Charity*: 1 *Cor.* 13. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for his Scutcheon, he had Three *Naked Orphans Imbraced in the Bosom*. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent*: *Mat.* 10. 16. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *Three Golden Doves*.

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience*: His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon, he had *Three Arrows through a Golden Heart*.

Faith and Patience do the Work. These were *Emanuel's* Captains, these their Standard Bearers, their Colours, and Scutcheons, and these the Men under the

Com-

Command. *Heb.* 6. 12. So as was said, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Mansoul*. Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rere. So the other three with their Men made up the Main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Charior at the Head of them.

Their march

But when they set out for their March, Oh how the Trumpets sounded; their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind The Princes Armour was all of Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armour was of Proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy deliverance of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Holy Bible containing 66. Books.

Emanuel also when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty Four Battering Rams. and Twelve Slings, to whirl Stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried with them in the Heart and Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Mansoul*.

The Forces joyned with Rejoycing.

So they Marched till they came within less than a League of the Town: And there they lay till the first four Captains came thither, to acquaint him with Matters. Then they took their Journey, to go to the Town of *Mansoul*, and unto *Mansoul* they came, but when the Old Soldiers that were in the Camp saw that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave such a shout before the Walls of *Mansoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they sat down before the Town, not now as the other Four Captains did, to Wit, against the Gates of *Mansoul* only: But they invironed it round on every side; and beset it behind and before, so that now let *Mansoul*

Mansoul be Leaguered round.

look which way it will, it saw Force and Power lie in Siege against it. Besides there, were Mounts cast up against it,

Mounts cast up against it.

The Mount *Gracious* was on the one side, and Mount *Justice* on the other. Farther, there were several small Banks, and advance Ground, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No-sin-banks*, where many of the Slings were placed against the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were Planted Four, and upon Mount *Justice* were placed as many: And the rest were conveniently placed in several Parts round about the Town. Five of the best Battering-Rams, that is of the biggest of them, were placed upon Mount *Harken*, a Mount cast up hard by *Eargate*, with intent to break that open.

Now when the Men of the Town saw the Multitude of the Souldiers that were come up against the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were Planted; together with the glittering of the Armour and the Waving of their Colours: They were forced to shift, and shift, and again to shift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for Thoughts more stout but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before, they thought themselves sufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their hap or lot.

The Heart of Mansoul begins to fail.

The White Flag hung out.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleaguered *Mansoul*,: In the first Place he Hangs out the White Flag, which he caused to be set up among the Golden Slings that were Planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reasons: 1. To give notice to *Mansoul*, that he could and would yet be Gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the three Golden Doves in it,

t, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them time, and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

Then he commanded, and they set the Red Red Flag, upon that Mount called Mount *Justice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whose Scutcheon was the Burning Fiery Furnace. And this also stood waving before them in the Wind, for several Days together. But look, how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was Hanged out, so did they also when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them.

The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded again that his Servants would hang out the Black Flag of Defiance against them, whose Scutcheon was the *Three burning Thunder-bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Mansoul* at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the Heart of *Mansoul*; he was touched with much Compunction, and said Surely, this strange carriage of the Town of *Mansoul*, doth rather arise from Ignorance of the Manner, and Feats of War, than from secret Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own Lives. Or if they know the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon mine Enemy *Diabolus*.

The Black Flag hung out.

Christ makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he sent to the Town of *Mansoul*, to let them know what he meant by those Signs, and Ceremonies of the Flag, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. All this while they

He sends to know if they would have

Mercy or Judgment. they kept three Gates shut with Locks, Bolts and Bars, as fast as they could. Their Guards also were doubled, and their Watch made as strong as they could. *Diabolus* also did pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage the Town to make resistance.

The Townsmen also made answer to the Prince's Messenger, in substance, according to that which follows.

The Townsfolks answer. *Great Sir, as to what, by your Messenger you have signified to us, whether we will accept of your* Mercy, *or fall by your Justice. We are bound by the Law and Custom of this Place, and can give you no positive answer. For it is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition, that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such a Treatment as he shall think fit, and profitable for us.*

Emanuel grieved at the Folly of Mansoul. When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage of the People, and how much contented they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed when at any time he perceived that any were contented under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer, without the Wall, waited upon them for an answer: He refused, and huffed as well as he could, but in Heart he was afraid.

Diabolus afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the Gates my self and give him such an answer as I think fit. So he went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there Addressed himself to speak to *Emanuel* (but in such Language as the Town under-

nderstood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.

His Speech to the Prince.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the World, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the Great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to Torment me, and to cast me out of my Possession? This Town of* Mansoul, *as thou very well knowest, is mine by right of Conquest, I won it in the open Field. And shall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive be delivered? 2. This Town of* Mansoul *is mine also by their subjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have sworn fidelity to me, and have openly chosen me to be their King. They have also given their Castle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole strength of* Mansoul *under me.*

Heart.

Moreover, this Town of Mansoul *hath disavowed thee: Ya, they have cast thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their Back: And have accepted, and set up in their Room, my Law, my Name, my Image, and all that ever is mine. Ask else thy Captains and they will tell thee, that* Mansoul *hath, in answer to all their Summons, shewn Love, and Loyalty to me; but always disdain, despite, contempt, and scorn to thee, and thine: Now thou art the just one, and the Holy (and shouldst do no Iniquity) depart then, I pray thee, therefore from me, and leave me to my just Inheritance, peaceably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himself. For although he can, to every Man, speak in their Language (else he could not Tempt them as he does) yet he has a Language, proper to himself, and this is the Language of the infernal Cave or Black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul* (poor Hearts) understood him not, nor did they see how he Couched, and Cringed, while he stood before *Emanuel* their Prince. Yea they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no means could be resisted.

Wherefore

Wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his residence there, and that *Emanuel* would not take it from him by force; The Inhabitans boasted even of his Valout, saying, *who is able to make War with him?*

Well when this pretended King, had made an end of what he would say: *Emanuel*, the Golden Prince stood up and spoke: The Contents of whose Words follow.

Thou deceiving one, said he, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the behalf, and for the good of this wretched Town of Mansoul, *somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of* Mansoul, *when it is most apparent to all my Father's Court, that the entrance which thou hast obtained in at the Gates of* Mansoul *was through thy Lyes and False-hood; thou beliedst my Father, thou beliedst his Law, and so deceivedst the People of* Mansoul. *Thou pretendest that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that also was by the exercise of Deceit and guile. Now if Lying, Wilinesss, Sinful Craft, and all manner of horrible Hypocrisie, will go, in my Father's Court (in which Court thou must be Tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confess unto thee that thou hast made a lawful Conquest. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not Conquer after this sort? But I can make it appear O* Diabolus, *that thou in all thy pretences to a Conquest of* Mansoul, *hast nothing of Truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou dist put the Lie upon my Father, and madest him (to* Mansoul*) the greatest deceiver in the World? And what sayest thou to thy perverting, knowingly, the right purport and intent of the Law? Was it good also that thou madest a Prey of the Innocency, and simplicity of the now Miserable Town of* Mansoul? *Yea, thou didst overcome* Mansoul *by promising to them Happiness in their Transgressions, against*

y Father's Law, when thou knewest, and couldst not
ut know, hadst thou consulted nothing but thine own
xperience, that that was the way to undo them. Thou
ast also thy self (O! Thou Master of enmity) of spite,
efac'd my Father's Image in Mansoul, and set up thy
wn in his Place; to the great contempt of my Father,
e heightening of thy Sin, and to the intolerable Damage
f the Perishing Town of Mansoul.

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little
ings with thee) not only deluded and undone this
lace; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent carriage hast
them against their own deliverance. How hast thou
irred them up against my Father's Captains, and made
em to Fight against those that were sent of him to de-
ver them from their Bondage? All these things and
ny many more thou hast done against thy light, and
contempt of my Father, and of his Law: Yea, and
ith design to bring under his displeasure for ever, the
iserable Town of Mansoul. I am therefore come to a-
nge the wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and
deal with thee for the Blasphemies, wherewith thou
st made poor Mansoul Blaspheme his Name. Yea, up-
they Head, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I
quite it.

As for my self, O Diabolus, I am come against thee by
wful Power, and to take by strength of Hand, this
wn of Mansoul out of thy burning Fingers. For this
wn of Mansoul is mine, O Diabolus, and that by
doubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search
e most ancient, and most Authentick Records, and I
ill plead my Title to it, to the confusion of thy Face.

First, for the Town of Mansoul, my Father Built
d did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace also that
in the midst of that Town, he Built it for his own
light. This Town of Mansoul therefore is my Father's,
d that by the best of Titles: And he that Gain-says
e Truth of this, must lie against his Soul.

Secondly,

Secondly, *O thou Master of the Lie, this Town of* Mansoul *is mine.*

1. *For that I am my Father's Heir, his first Born, and the only delight of his Heart,* Heb. 1. 2. John 15. 16. *I am therefore come up against thee in mine own right, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of thine Hands.*

2. *But further, as I have a Right and Title to* Mansoul, *by being my Father's Heir, so I have also by my Father's Donation.* John. 17. *His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at any time Offended my Father that he should take it from me and give it to thee.* Isa. 50. 1. *Nor have I been forced by playing the Bankrupt to sell, or set to Sale to thee, my Beloved Town of* Mansoul. Mansoul *is my Desire, my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,*

3. Mansoul *is mine by Right of purchase. I have bought it* (O Diabolus) *I have bought it to my self. Now since it was my Father's and mine, as I was his Heir, and since also I have made it mine by Vertue of a great purchase, it followeth, that by all Lawful right the Town of* Mansoul *is mine, and that thou art an Usurper, a Tyrant and Traytor in thy holding possession thereof. Now the cause of my purchasing of it was this:* Mansoul *had Trespassed against my Father; now my Father had said, that in the Day that they broke his Law they should die. Now it is more possible for Heaven and Earth to pass away, than for my Father to break his Word.* Mat. 5. 18. *Wherefore when* Mansoul *had Sinned indeed by hearkening to thy Lie, I put in and became a surety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make Amends for* Mansoul's *Transgressions; and my Father did accept thereof.*

O sweet Prince Emanuel.

when the time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and so Redeemed my Beloved Mansoul.

4. N

4. *Nor did I do this to the halves, my Father's Law and Justice that were both concerned in the threatning upon Transgression, are both now satisfied, and very well content that* Mansoul *should be delivered.*

5. *Nor am I come out this Day against thee, but by commandment of my Father, 'twas he that said unto me, Go down and deliver* Mansoul.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fountain of Deceit) and be it also known to the Foolish Town of Mansoul, *that I am not come against thee this Day without my Father.*

And now (said the Golden-headed Prince) I have a Word to the Town of Mansoul (but so soon as mention was made that he had a Word to speak to the Besotted Town of *Mansoul*, the Gates were double Guarded, and all Men commanded not to give him Audience) so he proceeded, and said, *O unhappy Town of* Mansoul, *I cannot but be touched with Pity and Compassion for thee. Thou hast accepted of* Diabolus *for thy King, and art become a Nurse and Minister of* Diabolonians *against thy Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou hast opened to him but hast shut them fast against me; thou hast given him a hearing, but hast stopt thine Ears at my Cry; he sought to thee thy Destruction, and thou didst receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardest me not. Besides, thou hast as with Sacrilegious Hands taken thy self with all that was mine in thee, and hast given all to my Foe, and to the greatest Enemy my Father has. You have bowed and subjected your selves to him, you have Vowed and Sworn your selves to be his. Poor* Mansoul! *what shall I do unto thee? Shall I save thee? Shall I destroy thee? What shall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee and Grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the richest Grace? What shall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of* Mansoul, *hearken to my Word, and thou shalt Live. I am Merciful* Mansoul, *and thou shalt*

shalt find me so; shut me not out at thy Gates, Ca[illegible] 5. 2.

O Mansoul, *neither is my Commission, nor Inclination* [illegible] *all to do thee hurt; why flyest thou so fast from thy Frie*[illegible] *and stickest so close to thine Enemy? Indeed I wou*[illegible] *have thee, because it becomes thee, to be sorry for th*[illegible] *Sin; but do not despair of Life, this great Force is n*[illegible] *to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, a*[illegible] *to reduce thee to thy Obedience.*

My Commission indeed is to make a War upon Di-bolus *thy King, and upon all* Diabolonians *with him; for he is the strong Man Armed that keeps the Hou*[illegible] *and I will have him out; his Spoils I must divide, h*[illegible] *Armour I must take from him, his Hold I must cast h*[illegible] *out of, and must make it an Habitation for my se*[illegible] *And this,* O Mansoul, *shall* Diabolus *know, when* [illegible] *shall be made follow me in Chains, and when* Mans[illegible] *shall rejoice to see it so.*

I could, would I now put forth my might, cause, th[illegible] *forthwith he should leave you and depart; but I ha*[illegible] *it in my Heart so to deal with him, as that the Justi*[illegible] *of the War that I shall make upon him, may be seen a*[illegible] *acknowledged by all. He hath taken* Mansoul *by Fra*[illegible] *and keeps it by violence and Deceit, and I will ma*[illegible] *him bare and Naked in the Eyes of all Observers.*

All my Words are True, I am Mighty to save, a[illegible] *will deliver my* Mansoul *out of his Hand.* This Spee[illegible] was intended chiefly for *Mansoul*, but *Mansoul* wou[illegible] not have the hearing of it. They shut up *Ear-gate*, th[illegible] Barricado'd it up, they kept it lock and bolted it, th[illegible] set a Guard thereat, and commanded that no *Ma*[illegible] *nian* should go out to him, nor that any from the Ca[illegible] should be admitted into the Town; all this they d[illegible] so horribly had *Diabolus* Inchanted them to do, and [illegible] to do for him, against their Rightful Lord and Prin[illegible] wherefore no Man, nor Voice, nor sound of Man that [illegible] longed to the Glorious Host, was to come into [illegible] Town.

So when *Emanuel* saw that *Mansoul* was us involved in Sin, he call his Army together (since now all his Words were desised) and gave out a Commandment roughout all his Host to be ready against e time appointed. Now forasmuch as there was no ay lawfully to take the Town of *Mansoul*, but to get by the Gates, and at *Ear-gate* as the chief, therefore e commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring eir Rams, their Slings, and their Men, and place them *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the own.

Emanuel *prepares to make War upon* Mansoul.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in a readiness to d *Diabolus* Battel, he sent again to know of the own of *Mansoul*, if in Peaceable Manner they would eld themselves; or whether they were yet resolved to t him to try the utmost Extremity? hey then together with *Diabolus* their ing called a Council of War, and reived upon certain Propositions that ould be offered to *Emanuel*, if he will cept thereof, so they agreed; and en the next was, who should be sent this Errand. Now there was in the Town of *Mansoul*, an Old Man a *Diabolonian*, and his Name was Mr. oth-to-stoop, a stiff Man in his way, and a great Doer r *Diabolus*; him therefore they sent, and put into his outh what he should say. So he went and came to e Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a time as appointed to give him Audience. So at the time he me, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he us began and said. *Tit.* 1. 16. *Great Sir, that it may known unto all Men how good natured a Prince my aster is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship that he very willing rather than to go to War, to liver up into your Hands one half of the own of* Mansoul. *I am therefore to know if your Mightiness*

Diabolus *sends by the Hand of his Servant Mr* Loth-to-stoop, *and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.*

Mark this.

Mightiness will accept of this Proposition.

Then said *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by gift and Purchase, wherefore I will never lose one half.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, *my Master hath said that he will be content that you shall be the Nominal and Titular Lord of all, if he may possess but a Part.* Luk. 13. 25.

Mark this.

Then *Emanuel* answered, the whole is mine really; not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be the Sole Lord and Possessor of all, or of none at all of *Mansoul*.

Then Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *Sir, behold the condescension of my Master! He says that he will be content, if he may but have assigned to him some Place in* Mansoul, *as a Place to Live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the rest.* Acts 5. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.

Mark this.

Then said the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father giveth me shall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I wil lose nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair. I will not therefore grant him, no not the least Corner in *Mansoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my self.

Then *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *But, Sir, suppose that my Lord should resign the whole Town to you only with this Proviso, that he sometimes when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance sake be entertained as a way-faring Man for two Days, or ten Days, or a Month, or so; may not this small matter be granted?*

Mark this.

Then said *Emanuel*, No. He came as a way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he stay long with him, and yet it had like to have cost *David* his Soul. 2 *Sam.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. I will not consent that he ever should have any Harbour more there.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, *you seem to be very hard. Suppose my Master should yield to all that your Lordship hath said, provided*

Sin and Carnal Lust.

the

his Friends and Kindred in Mansoul *may have li-*
y to Trade in the Town, and to enjoy their present
elings; may not that be granted, Sir?

Then said *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Fa-
er's Will: *Rom.* 6. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. *Gal.* 5. 24. For all,
all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that
ny time shall be found in *Mansoul*, shall not only
their Lands and Liberties, but also their Lives.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* again, But *Sir, may not*
Master, and great Lord, by Letters, by Passengers,
ccidental opportunities, and the like,
ntain, if he shall deliver up all unto Mark this.
, some kind of old Friendship with Mansoul. *John*
8.

Emanuel answered, No, by no means; for as much
ny such Fellowship, Friendship, Intimacy or Ac-
ntance in what way, sort or mode soever main-
ed, will tend to the Corrupting of *Mansoul*, the a-
ting of their affections from me, and the endanger-
their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, yet added further, saying, *But*
t Sir, since my Master hath many Friends
those that are dear to him in Mansoul, Mark this.
n. 6. 12, 13. *May he not, if he shall depart from*
, even of his Bounty and good Nature, bestow up-
them, as he sees fit, some Tokens of his Love and kind-
, that he had for them, to the end that Mansoul,
n he is gone, may look upon such Tokens of kindness
received from their old Friend, and remember him
was once their King, and the merry Times that
sometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and
Lived in Peace together?

Then said *Emanuel*, No; for if *Mansoul* come to be
, I shall not admit of, nor consent that there should
the least Scrap, shred, or Dust of *Diabolus* left be-
, as Tokens or Gifts bestowed upon any in *Man-*
, thereby to call to remembrance the Horrible
Com-

Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, *I have one thi more to Propound, and then I am got to the end of my Commission*: 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7. Mark thi *Suppose that when my Master is gone from* Mansoul, *that yet shall live in the* Town, *should have such bus of high Concerns to do, that if they be neglected, Party shall be undone; and suppose Sir, that no can help in that Case, so well as my Master and Lo may not now my Master be sent for upon so urgent an casion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into Town, may not he and the Person concerned, mee some of the Villages near* Mansoul, *and there lay th Heads together, and there consult of matters?*

This was the last of those ensnaring Propositions Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* had to Propound to *Emanuel*, on half of his Master *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would grant it, for he said, there can be no Case, or th or matter fall out in *Mansoul*, when thy Master shall gon, that may not be salved by my Father; 1 Sa 28. 15. Besides, 'twill be a great disparagement to Father's Wisdom and Skill, to admit any from *Man* to go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are before, in every thing by Prayer and Supplication, let their requests be made known to my Father. 2 K 1. 2, 3. Further this, should it be granted, would to grant that a Door should be set open for *Diab* and the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* to hatch and plot bring to pass Treasonable Designs, to the Grief of Father and Me, and to the utter Destruction of *Man*

Loth-to-stoop *departs.*

When Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* had heard this swer, he took his leave of *Emanuel* and parted, saying, that he would do Word to Master concerning this whole Affair. So he depa and came to *Diabolus* to *Mansoul*, and told him whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* would not mit, no not by any means, that he when he was

gon out, ſhould for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. Then *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this relation of things, they with one conſent, concluded to uſe their beſt endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſent Old *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the Old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing: Who when they gave Audience he ſaid, I have in Commandment from my High Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince, *Emanuel*, *that* Manſoul, *and their King are reſolved to* ſtand *and fall together*, *and that it is in* vain *for your Prince to think of ever having of* Manſoul *in his Hand*, *unleſs he can* take *it by Force*. So ſome went and told to *Emanuel*, what Old *Ill-pauſe*, a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid. Then ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the Power of my Word, *Eph.* 6. 17. For I will not (for all the Rebellions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* has made againſt me) raiſe my Siege and depart, but will aſſuredly take my *Manſoul*, and deliver it from her Enemy. And with that he gave out a Commandment that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution* ſhould march forthwith up to *Ear-gate*, with Trumpets ſounding, Colours Flying, and with ſhouting for the Battel. Alſo he would that Captain *Credence* ſhould joyn himſelf in with them: *Emanuel* moreover gave order that Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *Eye-gate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and their men ſhould place themſelves for the beſt of their Advantage againſt the Enemy, round about the Town. And all was done as he was Commanded. Then he bid that the Word ſhould be given forth, and the Word was at this time, *Emanuel*. Then was an Alarm ſounded,

A Speech of Old *Ill-pauſe* to the Camp.

They muſt Fight.

Preparations to the Battel.

ed, and the Battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battel began. Now *Diabolus* himself did manage the Townsmen in the War, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Resistance was the more Forcible, Hellish and Offensive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Mansoul*, for several Days together. And a sight worth seeing it was to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themselves in this War.

Boanerges *plays the Man.*

And first for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the rest) he made three most fierce Assaults, one after another, upon *Ear-gate*, to the shaking of the Posts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he also made up as fast with *Boanerges*, as possibly he could, and both discerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams should still be played against it. Now Captain *Conviction* going very near to the Gate, was with great force driven back, and received three Wounds in the Mouth. And those that Rode Reformades, they went about to Encourage the Captains.

Conviction *Wounded.*

Angels.

For the Valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his Pavilion; and commanded that a while they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care was also taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he should be healed of his Wounds, the Prince also gave them a Chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage.

Goodhope *and* Charity *play the Man at* Eye-gate.

Nor did Captain *Goodhope*, nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this most desperate Fight, for they did so well behave themselves at *Eye-gate*, that they had almost broken it quite open. These had also a reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the Captains, because they did Valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement several of the Officers of *Diabolus* were Slain, and some of the Townsmen Wounded. Of the Officers there was on Captain *Boasting* Slain. This *Boasting* thought that no body could have shaken the Posts of *Ear-gate*, nor have shaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Captain *Secure* Slain; this *Secure* used to say that the Blind and Lame in *Mansoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town against *Emanuel's* Army, 2 *Sam.* 5. 6. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a two Handed-sword, when he received himself three Wounds in his Mouth.

Captain Boasting *Slain.*

Captain Secure *Slain.*

Besides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very desperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of those that threw Fire-brands, Arrows and Death; he also received by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope* at *Eye-gate*, a Mortal Wound in the Breast.

Captain Bragman *Slain.*

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great stickler to encourage *Mansoul* to Rebellions, he received a Wound in the Eye, by the Hand of one of *Boanerges's* Souldiers, and had by the Captain himself been Slain, but that he made a sudden Retreat.

Mr. Feeling *hurt.*

But I never saw *Willbewill* so danted in all my Life; he was not able to do as he wont, and some say he also received a Wound in the Leg, and that some of the Men in the Prince's Army have certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

I shall not give you a particular account of the Names of the Soldiers that were maimed and Wounded, and Slain; for when they saw that the Posts of *Ear-gate* did shake, and *Eye-gate* was well nigh broken quite open; and also that their Captains were Slain; this took away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*,

Willbewill *hurt. Many of the Souldiers in* Mansoul *Slain.*

they fell also by the Force of the Shot that were sent by the Golden Slings into the midst of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Lovenogood *Wounded.* Ill-pause *Wounded.*

Of the Townsmen there was one *Lovenogood*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his Mortal Wound in *Mansoul*, but he Died not very soon.

Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who came along with *Diabolus* when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also received a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to *Mansoul* as he had done in times past. Also all *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* Fled.

The White-Flag hung out again.

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White-Flag should be set upon Mount *Gracious* in sight of the Town of *Mansoul*; to shew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*.

When *Diabolus* saw the White-flag hanged out again and knowing that it was not for him but *Mansoul*; he

Diabolus's *new Prank.*

cast in his Mind to play another Prank, to wit to see if *Emanuel* would raise his Siege and be gon upon promise of a Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gon down, and calls to speak with *Emanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* saith unto him.

His Speech to *Emanuel.*

For as much as thou makest it appear by thy White-flag, that thou art wholly given to Peace and Quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof upon Terms which thou mayest admit.

I know that thou art given to Devotion, and that Holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great end in making War upon Mansoul, *is, that it may be an holy Habitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town, and I will bend* Mansoul *to thy Bow.*

Fin

First, *I will lay down all Acts of Hostility against thee, and will be willing to become Deputy, and will as I have formerly done against thee, now serve thee in the Town of* Mansoul. *And more particularly,*

Diabolus would be *Emanuel*'s Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

1. *I will perswade* Mansoul, *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the sooner, when they shall understand that I am thy Deputy.*

2. *I will shew them wherein they have Erred, and that Transgression stands in the way to life.*

3. *I will shew them the Holy Law unto which they must conform, even that which they have broken.*

4. *I will press upon them the necessity of a Reformation according to thy Law.*

5. *And moreover that none of these things may fail, I my self at my own proper cost and charge, will set up and maintain a sufficient Ministry, besides Lecturers, in* Mansoul.

6. *Thou shalt receive as a Token of our Subjection to thee continually Year by Year, what thou shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in Token of our Subjection to thee.*

The Answer.

Then said *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways! how often hast thou changed and rechanged, if so be thou mightest still keep possession of my *Mansoul*, tho' as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often hast thou made thy Proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than they, 2 Cor. 11. 14. *And failing to deceive when thou shew'dst thy self in thy Black; thou hast now transformed thy self into an Angel of light, and wouldest to deceive, be now as a Minister of Righteousness.*

But know thou, O Diabolus, *that nothing must be regarded that thou canst propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither hast Conscience to*

Diabolus has no Conscience to God, nor Love to *Mansoul.*

God, nor love to the Town of Mansoul; *whence then should these thy sayings arise but from Sinful Craft and Deceit? that can list and will propound what pleases, and that therewith he may deceive them that believe him, is to be abandoned with that he shall say. But if Righteousness be such a Beam Spot in thine Eyes now, how is it that Wickedness so closely stuck to by thee before? But this is by the Bye.*

Thou talkest now of a Reformation in Mansoul, *that thou thy self, if I will please, will be at the head of that Reformation, all the while knowing that the greatest proficiency that* Man *can make in the Law, and the Righteousness thereof, will amount to no more than the taking away of the Curse from* Mansoul, *than to* nothing at all; *for a Law being broken by* Mansoul, *the had before upon a supposition of the breach thereof, Curse pronounced against him for it. God, can never by his obeying of the Law, deliver himself therefrom. (I say nothing of what a Reformation like to be set up in* Mansoul, *when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice.*

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the Health of *Mansoul.*

Thou knowest that all that thou hast now said in this matter is nothing but guile and Deceit; and as it was the first, so is it the last Card that thou hast to play. Many there be that do discern thee, when thou shewest them thy Cloven Foot; *but in thy White, thy light, and in thy transformation thou art seen but of few. But thou shalt not do thus with my* Mansoul, O Diabolus, *for I do still love my* Mansoul.

Besides, I am not come to put Mansoul *upon Work to live thereby, (should I do so, I should be like unto them, but I am come that by me, and by what I have and shall do for* Mansoul, *they may to my Father be reconciled, that by their Sin they have provoked him to anger, and that by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.*

Thou talkest of subjecting of this Town to d, when none desireth it at thy Hands. I sent by my Father to possess it my self, o guide it by the Skilfulness of my Hands into such conformity to him, as shall be pleasing in his sight. will therefore possess it my self, I will dispossess and cast hee out: I will set up mine own Standard in the midst f them: I will also govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea, I will pull own this Town and Build it again, and it shall be as hough it had not been, and it shall then be the Glory of he whole Universe.

All things must be new in *Mansoul.*

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived hat he was discovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded and utterly put to a Non-plus; but having in himself the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice against both *Shaddai* and his Son, nd the Beloved Town of *Mansoul*, what doth he but trengthen himself what he could to give fresh Batel to he Noble Prince *Emanuel*? So then, now we must, ave another Fight before the Town of *Mansoul* is taken ome up then to the Mountains, you that love to see ilitary Actions, and behold by both sides how the atal Blow is given, while one seeks to hold, nd the other seeks to make himself master f the Famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus *confounded.*

New preparations for to Fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himself from he Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town f *Mansoul*, *Emanuel* also returned to the Camp; and both f them after their divers ways, put themselves into a osture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus as filled with despair of retaining in his Hands the Famous Town of *Mansoul*, resolved to do what mischief e could (if indeed he could do any) to he Army of the Prince, and to the Famous Town of *Mansoul*, (for alas it was not the

Diabolus *despairs of holding of* Mansoul, *and therefore con-*

trives to do it what mischief he can.

happiness of the silly Town of *Mansoul* that was designed by *Diabolus*, but the utter Ruin and over throw thereof;) as now is enough in view, *Mar.* 9. 26, 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they should then when they see that they could hold the Town no longer, do what harm and mischief they could, rending and tearing of Men, Women and Children. For, said he, we had better quite demolish the Place, leave it like a ruinous heap than so leave it that it may be an Habitation for *Emanuel*.

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battel would issue in his being made Master of the Place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men of War, to be sure to shew themselves Men of War against *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. Bend therefore, said the Noble Prince, the hottest Front of the Battel, against *Diabolus* and his Men.

So the Day being come, the command was given, and the Princes Men did bravely stand to their Arms; nor did as before, bend their main Force against *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*. The word was then, *Mansoul* is won; so they made their Assault upon the Town. *Diabolus* so as fast as he cou'd with the main of his Power, made resistance from within, and his high Lords and chief Captains for a time fought very cruelly against the Princes Army.

The Battel joined, and they Fight on both sides Fiercely.

But after Three or Four notable Charges by the Prince, and his Noble Captains, *Ear-gate* was broken open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince, were broken into a Thousand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets sound, the Captains shout, the Town shake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Princes Forces had broken open the Gate himself

Ear-gate broke open.

himself came up and did set his Throne in ; also he set his Standard thereby, upon Mount that before by his Men was cast to place the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was called Mount *Hearwell*, there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded also that the Golden Slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially against the Castle, because for shelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear-gate* the Street was strait even to the House of Mr. *Recorder* that so was before *Diabolus* took the Town, and hard by his House stood the Castle, which *Diabolus* for a long time had made his Irksome Den. The Captains thereof did quickly clear that Street by the use of their Slings, so that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, should forthwith march up the Town to the Old * Gentlemans Gate. Then did the Captains in most Warlike manner enter into the Town of *Mansoul*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorder's* House, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Rams they took also with them to plant against the Castle Gates. When they were come to the House of Mr. *Conscience*, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his Gates shut all the time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates, and no Man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the old Gentleman shake, and his House to tremble and Totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering Lips he ask'd who was there? *Boanerges* answered, we are the Captains and Commanders of the

The Princes Standard set up, and the Slings are plaid still at the Castle.

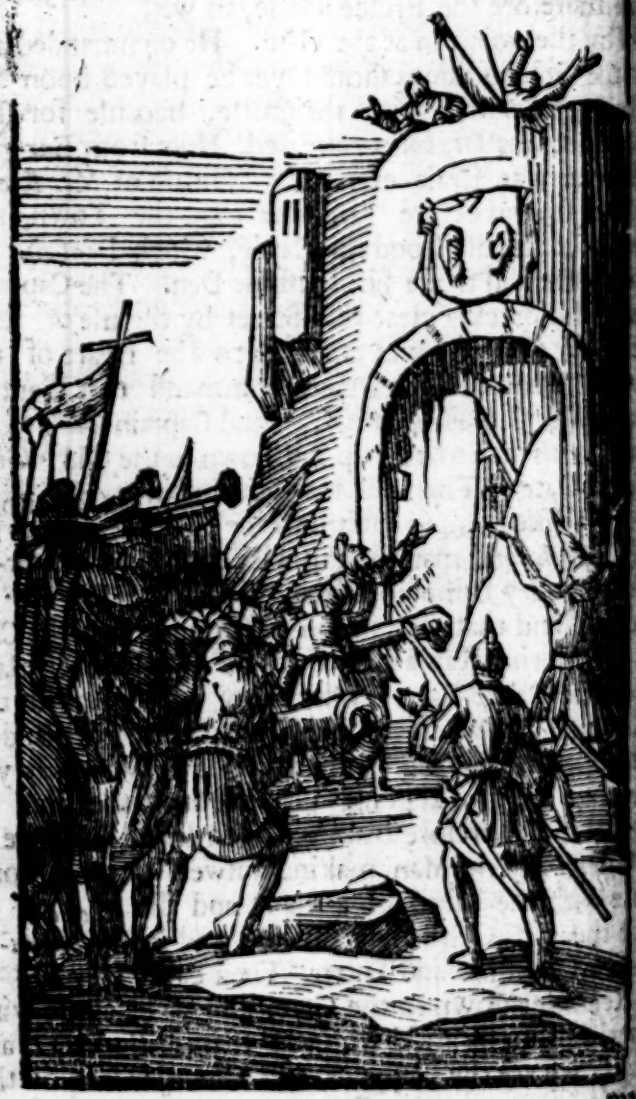
* Conscience

They go up to the Recorders House.

They demand entrance.

Great *Shaddai*, and of the Bleſſed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand poſſeſſion of your Houſe for the uſe of our noble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram, gave the Gate another ſhake: This

They go a



made

made the old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durst he not but open the Gate: Then the King's Forces marched in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's House was a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*, not only because it was near to the Castle, and strong, but also because it was large, and fronted the Castle; the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid to come out of his Hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very reservedly to him; as yet he knew nothing of the great Designs of *Emanuel*; so that he did not know what Judgment to make, nor what would be the end of such Thundring beginnings. It was also presently noised in the Town how the Recorder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken up and his Palace made the Seat of the War; and no sooner was it noised abroad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his Friends (and you know as a Snow-ball loses nothing by rolling) so in little time the whole Town was possessed, that they must expect nothing from the Prince but Destruction; and the ground of the business was this, the Recorder trembled, and the Captains carried it strangely to the Recorder; so many came to see, but when they with their own Eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their Battering Rams ever playing at the Castle Gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as in amaze. And, as I said, the Men of the House would encrease all this; for whoever came to him, or discoursed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Destruction now attended *Mansoul*.

They do keep themselves reservedly from the Recorder.

His House the seat of War.

The Office of Conscience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the Old Gentleman) *you are all of you sensible that we all have been Traytors to that one despised, but now famously Victorious and Glorious Prince* Ema-

nuel. *For he now, as you see, doth not only lye in close Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates; moreover* Diabolus *flies before him, and he hath as you behold, made of my House a Garrison against the Castle, where he is. I for my part have Transgressed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him.) But, I say, I have Transgressed greatly, in keeping of silence when I should have spoken, and in perverting of Justice when I should have executed the same. True, I have suffer'd something at the Hands of* Diabolus *for taking part with the Laws of King* Shaddai; *but that alas! what will that do! Will that make compensation for the Rebellions and Treasons that I have done, and have suffered without gain-saying, to be committed in the Town of* Mansoul? *O I tremble to think what will be the end of this so dreadful and so ireful a beginning!*

Now while these brave Captains were thus busie in the House of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as busie in other parts of the Town, in securing the back-streets, and the Walls. He also hunted the Lord *Willbewill* sorely, he suffered him not to rest in any Corner. He pursued him so hard that he drove his Men from him, and made him glad to thrust his Head into a Hole. Also this mighty Warrier did cut three of the Lord *Willbewills* Officers down to the Ground; one was Old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown Crackt in the Mutiny; this Man was made by my Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Ear-gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was also one Mr. *Backward to all but naught*, and he also was one of Lord *Willbewills* Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns, that once were mounted on the top of *Ear-gate*, he also was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Besides these two there was another, a Third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a Vile Man this was, but one that *Willbe-*

The brave Exploits of the Captain Execution.

Old Prejudice *Slain.*

will did put a great deal of confidence in, but him also did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the rest.

He also made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Villbewills* Souldiers, killing many that were Stout and surdy, and Wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all these were *Diabolonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Mansoul* hurt.

Other Feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Charity* had a charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with his own Hands, Slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thousand Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he also pursued his Men, Slew many, and Wounded more, and made the rest hide their Heads in Corners.

Captain Goodhope *doth slay Captain* Blinfold.

There were also at that Gate Mr. *Ill-pause*, of whom you have heard before, he was an Old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle, the same was he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much mischief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope*.

And Old Ill-pause.

What shall I say? The *Diabolonians* in these Days lay Dead in every Corner, though too many yet were alive in *Mansoul*.

Now the Old Recorder, and my Lord *Understanding*, with some others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, such as knew they must stand and fall with the famous Town of *Mansoul*, came together upon a Day, and after consultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to send it to *Emanuel*, now while he sat in the Gate of *Mansoul*. So they drew up their Petition to *Emanuel*, the Contents whereof were this, *That they the Old Inhabitants of the now*

The Old Townsmen meet and consult.

The Town does Petition, and deplo-

are answered with silence.

deplorable Town of Mansoul, *confessed their Sin, and were sorry that they had offended his Princely Majesty, and prayed that he would spare their Lives.*

Unto this Petition he gave no answer at all, and that did trouble them yet so much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's House were playing with the Battering Rams at the Gates of the Castle to beat them down. So after some time, Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Castle that was called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broken into several Splinters; and so a way made to go up to the Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himself. Then were Tidings sent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanuel* still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Castle of *Mansoul*. But O! how the Trumpets at the Tidings sounded throughout the Princes Camp, for that now the War was so near an end, and *Mansoul* it self of being set free!

The Castle Gates broke open.

Emanuel *Marches into* Mansoul.

Then the Prince arose from the Place where he was, and took with him such of his Men of War as were fittest for that Expedition, and marched up the Street of *Mansoul* to the old Recorder's House.

Now the Prince himself was Clad all in Armour of Gold, and so he marched up the Town, with his Standard born before him; but he kept his Countenance much reserved all the way as he went, so that the People could not tell how to gather to themselves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the Street the Townsfolk came out at every Door to see, and could not but be taken with his Person, and the Glory thereof, but wondred at the reservedness of his Countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But also poor *Mansoul*, (as in such Cases all are apt to do) they

they Interpreted the Carriages of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joseph's* Brethren his to them, even all quite contrary way: For thought they, *Emanuel* Loved us, he would shew it to them by Word or Carriage, but none of these he doth, therefore *Emanuel* Hates us. Now if *Emanuel* Hates us, then *Mansoul* shall be Slain, then *Mansoul* shall become a Dunghil. They knew that they had Transgressed his Father's Law, and that against him they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They also knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them desolate.

How they Interpret Emanuel's Carriages.

And thought they, what time so fit to do this in, as now, when he has the Bridle of *Mansoul* in his Hand? And this I took special notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not; no, they could not, when they see him march through the Town, but Cringe, Bow, Bend, and were ready to lick the Dust off his Feet. They also wished a Thousand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protection. They would also one to another talk of the Comelinesse of his Person, and how much for Glory and Valour he out-stript the great Ones of the World. But poor Hearts, as to themselves their Thoughts would change, and go upon all manner of Extreams. Yea through the Working of them backward, and forward, *Mansoul* became as a Ball tossed, and as a rolling thing before the Whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Castle Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear, and to surrender himself into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beast to appear! how he stuck at it! how he shrunk! how he Cringed! yet how he came to the Prince. Then *Emanuel* commanded, and they took

He comes up to the Castle

Diabolus

and commands Diabolus *to surrender himself.*

Diabolus and bound him fast in Chai the better to reserve him to the Judgm that he had appointed for him. But *bolus* stood up to Intreat for himself *Emanuel* would not send him into the d but suffer him to depart out of *Mansoul* in Peace.

When *Emanuel* had taken him, and bound him Chains, he led him into the Market-place, and th

He is taken and Bound in Chains.

before *Mansoul*, stript him of his Arm which he boasted so much of before. This was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Eman* over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant stripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did so amain; the Captains also shouted, and the Soldier Sing for Joy.

Mansoul *must behold it.*

Then was *Mansoul* called upon to beh the beginning of *Emanuel*'s Triumph o him, in whom they so much had trusted, of whom they so much had Boasted in the Days w he Flattered them.

Thus having made *Diabolus* Naked in the Eye *Mansoul*, and before the Commanders of the Princ the next place he commands that *Diabolus* shoul Bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels. *Eph*

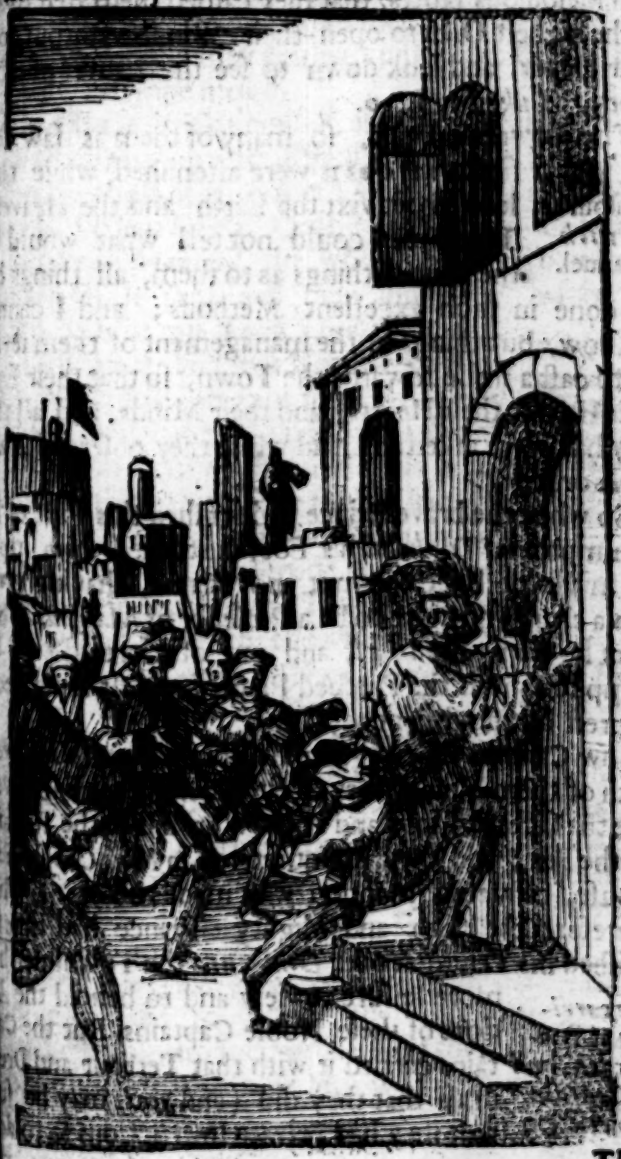
He is bound to his Chariot Wheels.

Then leaving of some of his Forces, to Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Con* a Guard for the Castle Gates, that rest might be made on his behalf, (if any that here followed *Diabolus* should make an Attempt to p it) he did Ride in Triumph over him through the Town of *Mansoul*, and so at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gat* the Plain were his Camp did lye.

The Prince Rides in Triumph over him, in the sight of Mansoul.

But you cannot think unless you been there (as I was) what a shout was in *Emanuel*'s Camp, when they saw the Ty bound by the Hand of their Noble Prince, and t his Chariot-Wheels!

And they said, he had led Captivity Cap- *They Sing.*
tive, he hath spoiled Principalities and Pow-
ers, *Diabolus* is subjected to the Power of the Sword,
made the object of all derision.



Those

The Reformades Joy. Those also that Rode Reformades, and that came down to see the Battel, they shouted with that greatness of Voice, and Sung with such Melodious Notes, that they caused them that dwell in the highest Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to see the cause of that Glory, *Luk.* 15. 7, 10.

The Men of Mansoul taken with Emanuel. The Townsmen also, so many of them as saw this sight, were as it were astonished, while they looked betwixt the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Issue of things as to them, all things being done in such excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the Town, so that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had were taken and held while they observed *Emanuel's* order.

So when the brave Prince had finished this Part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midst of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a charge no more to be a Possessor of *Mansoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midst of his Camp to Inherit the Parched Places in a Salt Land, seeking rest but finding none, *Mat.* 12. 34.

Now Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, were both of them Men of very great Majesty, their Faces were like the faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roar of the Sea; and they still quartered in Mr. *Conscience's* House, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the High and Mighty Prince had thus finished his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townsmen had more leisure to view and to behold the Actions of these Noble Captains. But these Captains carried it with that Terrour and Power in all that they did (and you may be sure that they had private Instructions to do

The carriage of Boanerges, and of Captain Conviction

that they kept the Town under continual Heart Aking, and caused (in their Apprehension) the well-being of *Mansoul* for the future, to hang in doubt before them, so that (for some considerable time) they neither knew what Rest or Ease, or Peace, or Hope meant.

do crush the Spirit of Mansoul.

Nor did the Prince himself, as yet, abide in the Town of *Mansoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midst of his Father's Forces. So at a time convenient, he sent special Orders to Captain *Boanerges*, to Summons *Mansoul*, the whole of the Townsmen, into the Castle Yard, and then and there before their Faces, to take my Lord *Understanding*, Mr. *Conscience*, and that Notable one the Lord *Willbewill*, and put them all Three in Ward, and that they should set a strong Guard upon them there, until his Pleasure concerning them were further known. The which Orders when the Captains had put them in Execution, made no small Addition to the Fears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For now to their thinking, were their former fears of the Ruin of *Mansoul* confirmed. Now, what Death they should die, and how long they should be in Dying, was that which most perplexed their Heads and Hearts: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the Deep, the Place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew they had deserv'd it. Also to Die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open way of Disgrace, from the Hand of so good and so Holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them sore. The Town was also greatly troubled for the Men ommitted to Ward, for that they were their stay and their guide, and for that they believed that if those Men were cut off, their Execution would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the Town *Mansoul*. Wherefore what do they, but

The Prince commands, and the Captains put the three chief of Mansoul *in Ward.*

Mansoul *greatly distressed.*

They send a

Petition to Emanuel *by the Hand of Mr.* Wouldlive.

but together, with the Men in Prison draw up a Petition to the Prince, and send it to *Emanuel* by the Hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Prince's Quarters, and presented the Petition. The sum of which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Mansoul: *We the miserable inhabitants of that most woful Corporation do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy sight, and remember not against us former transgressions, nor yet the sins of the chief of our Town, but spare us according to the greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy sight: So shall we be willing to be thy servants, and if thou shalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table.* Amen.

They are answered with Silence.

So the Petitioner went as was said with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but sent him away with Silence. This still Afflicted the Town of *Mansoul*, but yet considering that now they must either Petition or Die, for now they conld not do any thing else therefore they consulted again, and sent another Petition. which was much after the form and method of the former.

And when the Petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question; for they would not send this by him, by whom they sent the first, (for they thought that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before him) so they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Messenger with it, but he said *That he neither durst nor would Petition* Emanuel *for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, said he, our Prince is good and you may adventure to send it by the Hand of one of your Town; provided he were

They Petition again.

They cannot tell by whim

with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but Mercy. *to send it*

Well, they made through fear their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good, but fearing lest the dangerousness of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds' to send their Petition by Mr. *Desires-awake*; so they sent for Mr. *Desires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in *Mansoul*, and he came at his neighbours request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then said Mr. *Desires-awake*, why should not I do the best I can to save so famous a Town as *Mansoul* from deserved destruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good speeds. So he comes to the Prince's Pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: So word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. *Desires-awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the Ground and cried out, *O that Mansoul might live before thee!* and with that he presented the Petition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself he turned again to the Man (who all this while lay Crying at his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy way to thy Place, and I will consider of thy requests.*

Mr. Desires-awake *goes with the Petition to the Prince,*

His Entertainment.

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of Heart, to see what would become of their Petition: At last they saw their Messenger coming back; so when he was come, they asked him

His return and answer

to them that sent him. him how he fared, what *Emanuel* said? And what was become of the Petition. But he told them that he would be silent till he came to the Prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, So he went forwards towards the Prison-house, where the Men of *Mansoul* lay bound. But Oh! what a Multitude flocked after to hear what the Messenger said. So when he was come and had shewn himself at the Gate of the Prison, my Lord Mayor himself lookt as white as a Clout, the *Recorder* also did quake; but they asked and said, *Come, good Sir, what did the great Prince say to you?* Then said Mr. *Desire-awake*, when I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; so I fell prostrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petition, (for the greatness of his Person, and the Glory of his Countenance would not suffer me to stand upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, *O that* Mansoul *might live before thee!* So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and said to his Servant, *Go thy way to thy Place again, and I will consider of thy requests.* The Messenger added moreover, and said, *The Prince, whom you sent me, is such a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoso sees him, must both Love and fear him: I for my part can do no less, but I know not what will be the end of these things!* At this answer they were all at a stand, both they in Prison, and they that followed the Messenger thither to hear the News, nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had said. Now when the Prison was cleared of the throng, the Prisoners among themselves began to Comment upon *Emanuel's* Words. My Lord Mayor said, *that the Answer did not look with a rugged Face*; but *Willbewill* said, *it betokened Evil*; and the Recorder, *that it was a Messenger of Death.* Now they that were

Mansoul confounded at the answer.

The Prisoners judgment upon the Princes Answer.

were left, and that stood behind; and so could not so well hear what the Prisoners said, some of them catcht hold of one piece of a Sentence, and some on a bit of another, some took hold of what the Messenger said, and some of the Prisoners judgment thereon, so none had the right understanding of things; but you cannot imagin what work these People made, and what a confusion there was in *Mansoul* now.

Misgiving Thoughts breed confusion in Mansoul.

For presently they that had heard what was said, flew about the Town, one crying one thing, and another the quite contrary, and both were sure enough they told true, for they did hear they said with their Ears, what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, *We must all be killed*, another would say, *We must all be saved*; and a Third would say, *that the Prince would not be concerned with* Mansoul; and a Fourth, *that the Prisoners must be suddenly put to Death.* And as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his Tale the rightest; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Mansoul* had now Molestation upon Molestation, nor could any Man know on what to rest the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the Truth. Nay some of them had got this Story by the end, *That the Prince did intend to put* Mansoul *to the Sword.* And now it begun to be Dark, wherefore poor *Mansoul* was in sad perplexity all that Night until next Morning.

Mansoul *in perplexity.*

But so far as I could gather by the best information I could get, all this Hubbud came through the Words that the *Recorder* said, when he told them, *What will* that in his Judgment the Prince's answer *not Guilt* was *a Messenger of* Death. 'Twas this that *do?* fired the Town, and that began the fright in *Mansoul*; for

for *Mansoul* in former times did use to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal *to the best of Oracles*; and thus was *Mansoul* a term to it self.

And now did they begin to feel what was the effects of stubborn Rebellion, and unlawful resistance against their Prince. I say they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one but they that were most in the other, to wit the chief of the Town of *Mansoul*?

They resolve to Petition again. To be brief, when the fame of the fright was out of the Town, and the Prisoners had a little recovered themselves, they took to themselves some heart, and think to Petition the Prince for life again. So they did draw up a Third Petition; the Contents whereof was this.

Their Petition. *Prince* Emanuel *the great, Lord of all Worlds, and Master of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miserable, dying Town of* Mansoul *do confess unto thy great and Glorious Majesty, that we have Sinned against thy Father and Thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy* Mansoul, *but rather to be cast into the Pit. If thou wilt slay us, we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but say, thou art Righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou dost, or however thou carriest it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Transgressions, and we will Sing of thy mercy, and of thy Judgments.* Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty. This Petition when drawn up was designed to be sent to the Prince as the first, but who should carry it, that was the question. Some said, let him do it that went with the first, but others thought not good to do that, and that, because

cause he sped no better. Now there was an Old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature of the thing; now some were for sending of him, but the Recorder was by no means for that: *For*, said he, *we now stand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to send our Petition by a Man of his name, will seem to cross the Petition itself; Should we make* Mr. Good-deed *our Messenger, when our Petition cries for Mercy?*

Old Goodeed *propounded as a fit person to carry the Petition, the Old* Recorder *opposes it and he is rejected.*

Besides, quoth the Old Gentleman, *should the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, ask him, and say, what is thy Name? As no body knows but he will; and he should say, Old* Good-deed; *what think you, would* Emanuel *say but this? Ay is old* Good-deed *yet alive in* Mansoul, *then let old* Good-deed *save you from your distresses. And if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can* Thousand *of Old* Good deeds *save* Mansoul.

After the Recorder had given in his Reasons, why Old *Good-deed* should not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the rest of the Prisoners and Chief of *Mansoul* opposed it also, and so Old *Good deed* was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr. *Desires-awake* again; so they sent for him, and desired him that he would a Second time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wise he should take heed that in no Word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing so, for aught we can tell, you may bring *Mansoul* into utter destruction, said they.

Now Mr. *Desires-awake*, when he saw that he must go of this Errand, besought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-Eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-Eyes* was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Desires*, a

Mr. Desires-awake *goes again and takes one* Wet-Eyes *with him.*

poor

poor Man, a Man of a broken Spirit, yet one that could speak well to a Petition. So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they address themselves to their business; Mr. *Desires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. *Wet-eyes* went with his Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion.

Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the Door of his Pavilion, they first made their Apology for themselves, and for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* so often; and they said that they came not hither to Day, *for that they delighted to hear themselves talk; but for that necessity caused them to come to his Majesty; they could, they said, have no rest Day nor Night, because of their Transgressions against* Shaddai, *and against* Emanuel *his Son. They also thought that some misbehaviour of* Mr. Desires awake, *the last time might give distaste to his Highness; and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance.* So when they had made this Apology, Mr. *Desires-awake* cast himself prostrate upon the Ground as at the first, at the Feet of the mighty Prince, saying, *Oh! that* Mansoul *might live before thee!* and so he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read the Petition, turned aside a while as before, and coming again to the place where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he demanded what his Name was, and what esteem in the account of *Mansoul?* For that he above all the Multitude in *Mansoul*, should be sent to him upon such an Errand. Then said the Man to the Prince, *O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquirest thou after the Name of such a dead Dog as I am? Pass by I pray thee, and take not notice of what I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great*

Their Apology for their coming again.

The Prince talketh with them.

great a diſproportion between me and thee. Why the Townſmen choſe to ſend me on this Errand, is my Lord, is beſt known to themſelves, but it could not be, for that they thought that I had favour with my Lord. For my part I am out of Charity with my ſelf, who then ſhould be in Love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would I, that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to incline to Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.

Mr. Deſires free Speech to his Prince.

Then ſaid the Prince, and what is he that is become thy Companion in this ſo Weighty a Matter? So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, and his Name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt Excellent Majeſty, is ***Wet-eyes*** of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-eyes* fell on his Face to the Ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

Mr. *Wet-eyes* Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not my ſelf, nor whether my Name be feigned or true, eſpecially when I begin to think what ſome have ſaid, namely that this Name was given me, becauſe Mr. Repentance *was my Father. Good Men have* **Bad** *Children, and the ſincere do oftentimes beget Hypocrites. My Mother alſo called me by this Name from my Cradle, but whether becauſe of the moiſtneſs of my* **Brain**, *or becauſe of the ſoftneſs of my Heart, I cannot tell. I ſee dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthineſs in the bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou*

wouldest not remember against us our Transgressions, take offence at the unqualifiedness of thy Servants, mercifully pass by the sin of Mansoul, *and refrain the glorifying of thy Grace no longer.*

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose.

The Princes Answer.

The Town of Mansoul *hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did choose themselves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a runnagate Slave. For this* Diabolus, *and your preferred* Prince, *though once so highly accounted of by you, made Rebellion against my Father and me, even in the Palace and highest Court there, thinking to become Prince and King. But being there timely discovered and apprehended, and for his Wickedness bound in Chains, and sent down to the* Pit *with those that were his Companions, he offered himself to you, and you have received him.*

The Original of *Diabolus.*

Now this is, and for a long time hath been an open Affront to my Father; wherefore my Father sent to you a Powerful Army to reduce you to your Obedience. Do you know how those Men, their Captains, and the Councils were esteemed of you, and what they received at your Hand. You Rebelled against them, you shut your Gates upon them, you bid them Battel, *you fought them, and fought for* Diabolus *against them. So they went to my Father for more Power, and I with my Men am come to subdue you. But as you treated the Servants, so you treated their Lord. You stood up in hostile manner against me, you shut up your Gates against me, you turned a Deaf Ear to me, and resisted as long as you could; but now I have made a Conquest of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy so long as you had hopes, that you might prevail against me? But now I have taken the Town, you Cry; but why did you not Cry before, when the Wi-*

Flag of my Mercy, the Red Flag of Justice, and the Black Flag that threatned Execution, were sent up to Cite you to it? Now I have Conquered your Diabolus, *you come to me for Favour; but why did you not help me against the Mighty? Yet I will consider your Petition, and will answer it so as will be for my Glory.*

Go bid Captain Boanerges, *and Captain* Conviction, *bring the Prisoners out to me into the Camp to* Morrow, *and say you to Captain* Judgment, *and Captain* Execution, *stay you in the Castle, and take good heed to your selves, that you keep all quiet in* Mansoul, *until you shall hear further from me: And with that he turn'd himself from them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.*

So the Petitioners having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to their Companions again. But they had not gon far, but Thoughts began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to *Mansoul*: So they went to the Place where the Prisoners lay Bound; but these workings of Mind about what would become of *Mansoul*, had such strong Power over them, that by that they were come unto them, that sent them, they were scarce able to deliver their Message.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townsmen with earnestness were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what answer was made to the Petition. Then they cried out to those that were sent, What news from the Prince, and what hath *Emanuel* said? But they said, that they must (as afore) go up to the Prison, and there deliver their Message. So away they went to the Prison with a Multitude at their Heels. Now when they were come to the Gates of the Prison, they told the first part of *Emanuels's* Speech to the Prisoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose, and closed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him,

* *Of Inquisitive Thoughts.*

hearkned to him and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his Men. This made the Prisoners look Pale, but the Messengers proceeded, and said, *He, the Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such answer thereto as would stand with his Glory.* And as these Words were spoken Mr. *Wet-eyes* gave a great sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what to say; Fear also possest them in marvellous manner, and Death seemed to sit upon some of their Eyebrows. Now there was in the Company a notable sharp witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was Old *Inquisitive*; this Man asked the Petitioners if they had told out every whit of what *Emanuel* said. And they answered *Verily no.* Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? They paus'd a while, but at last they brought out all, saying the Prince did bid us, bid Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, bring the Prisoners down to him to Morrow, and that Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, should take charge of the Castle and Town till they should hear further from him. They said also *That when the Prince had commanded them thus to do he immediately turned his Back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.*

The Messengers in telling their Tale, fright the Prisoners.

Old Inquisitive.

But, O how this return, and specially this last part of it, *that the Prisoners must go out to the Prince in the Camp*, brake all their Loins in Pieces! Whereupon with one Voice they set up a Cry that reached up to the Heavens. This done, each of the Three prepared himself to Die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared*) for they concluded that to Morrow, by that the Sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town also counted of no other, but that

* *Conscience.*

their time and order they must all Drink of the same Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Mansoul*, spent that night in mourning and Sackcloth, and Ashes. The Prisoners also when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of *Mansoul* also, shewed themselves upon the Wall, all Clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the sight thereof might be moved with Compassion. But Oh how the *Busie bodies* that were in the Town of *Mansoul*, did now concern themselves! They did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in Tumultuous wise, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter distraction of *Mansoul*.

Vain Thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the Prisoners must go down to the Camp and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Prisoners went down bound in Chains in the midst; so I say (the Prisoners went in the midst and) the Guard went with flying Colours behind and before, but the Prisoners went with drooping Spirits.

The Prisoners had to Tryal.

Or more particularly thus:

The Prisoners went down all in Mourning, they put Ropes upon themselves; they went on smiting of themselves on the Breasts but durst not lift up their Eyes to Heaven. Thus they went out at the Gate of *Mansoul*, till they came into the midst of the Prince's Army, the sight and Glory of which did greatly heighten their Affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear, but Cry out aloud, *O Unhappy Men! O wretched Men of* Mansoul! Their Chains still mixing their dolorous Notes, with the Cries of the Prisoners, made the noise more Lamentable.

How they went

So when they were come to the Door of the Princes's Pavilion, they cast themselves prostrate upon the Place; then one went in and told his Lord, that the Prisoners were come down. The Prince then ascended a Throne of State, and sent for the Prisoners in; who when they came, did Tremble before him; also they covered their Faces with Shame. Now as they drew near to the place where he sat, they threw themselves down before him: Then said the Prince to the Captain *Boanerges*, bid the Prisoners stand upon their Feet: Then they stood trembling before him, and he said, *are you the Men that heretofore were the Servants of* Shaddai? And they said, *Yes, Lord yes.* Then said the Prince again; *are you the Men that did suffer your selves to be Corrupted, and Defiled by that abominable one* Diabolus? And they said, we did more than suffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our mind. The Prince asked further, saying, *could you have been content that your Slavery should have continued under his Tyranny as long as you had Lived?* Then said the Prisoners, *Yes, Lord yes*; for his Ways were pleasing to our Flesh, and we were grown Aliens to a better State. *And did you* said he, *when I came up against this Town of* Mansoul, *heartily wish that I might not have the Victory over you?* *Yes, Lord yes*, said they. Then said the Prince, *and what Punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my Hand, for these and other your high and mighty Sins?* And they said, *both Death and the Deep, Lord; for we have deserved no less.* He asked again, *If they had ought to say for themselves, why the Sentence that they confessed that they had deserved, should not be passed upon them?* And they said, We can say nothing, Lord; thou art Just, for we have Sinned. Then said the Prince, *and for what are these Ropes on your Heads?* The Prisoners answered, these * Ropes are to bind us with

They fall down prostrate before him.

They are upon their Tryal.

They Condemn themselves.

* Sins.

to the Place of Execution, if Mercy be not pleasing thy sight, *Prov.* 5. 22. So he further ask'd *if all the er in the Town of* Mansoul *were in this Confession,* ? And they answered, *all the Natives, Lord;* he * *Diabolonians* that came into ur Town, when the Tyrant got Possessi- n of us, we can say nothing for them.

* *Powers of the Soul.*

Then the Prince commanded that an erald should be called, and that he ould in the midst, and throughout the amp of *Emanuel* proclaim, * and that ith sound of Trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of *addai*, had in his Fathers's Name, and for his Fathers's lory, gotten a perfect Conquest and Victory over *Mansoul*, and *that the Prisoners should follow him and* , Amen. So this was done as he had commanded. nd presently the * Musick that was in the pper Region sounded Melodiously. The aptains that were in the Camp shouted, nd the Souldiers did sing Songs of Triumph to the rince, the Colours waved in the Wind, and great Joy as every where, only it was wanting as yet in the earts of the Men of *Mansoul.*

Corruptions and Lusts.

* *A Victory proclaimed.*

* *Joy for the Victory.*

Then the Prince called for the Prisoners o come and to stand again before him, nd they came and stood trembling. And e said unto them, *The Sins, Trepasses, In- quities, that you with the whole Town of* Mansoul, *have from time to time commit- d against my Father and Me, I have Power and Commandment from my Father to forgive the Town of* Mansoul; *and do forgive you according-* And having so said he gave them written in Parch- ment, and sealed with seven Seals, a large and general Pardon, commanding both my Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed to Morrow by that the Sun

They are pardoned and are commanded to proclaim it to Morrow in Mansoul.

is up, throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*.

Their Rags are taken from them.

Moreover the Prince stript the Prisoners of their Mourning Weeds, and gave them Beauty for Ashes, the Oyl of joy for Mourning, and the Garment of praise for the Spirit of Heaviness, Isa. 61. 3.

A strange Alteration.

Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Earings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the Gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden, Glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Willbewill* Swounded out right, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, Imbrac'd him, Kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did Kiss and Imbrace, and Smile upon the other two that were *Willbewill's* Companions saying, take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you: And I charge you that you Mr. Recorder tell in the Town of *Mansoul*, what you have heard and seen.

Their Guilt.

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their steps were enlarg'd under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and Kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; also they cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this place*. So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one with Pipe and Tabor should go and play before them all the way, into the Town of *Mansoul*. Then was fufilled what they never looked for,

They are sent home with Pipe and Tabor.

for; and they were made to possess that which they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the Noble Captain *Credence*, and commanded that he and some of his Officers should march before the Noble [illegible] of *Mansoul*, with flying Colours to the Town. He gave also unto Captain *Credence* a charge, that about that time that the Recorder did read the general Pardon in the Town of *Mansoul*, that at that very time he should with flying Colours march in at *Eye-gate*, with his Ten Thousands at his Feet, and that he shou'd so go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the Castle Gates, and that himself should take possession thereof, against his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover that he should bid Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, to leave the strong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Mansoul*, and to return into the Camp with speed unto the Prince.

Captain Credence Guards them Home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together, Judgment and Execution depart from the Heart.

And now was the Town of *Mansoul*, also delivered from the Terrour of the first Four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Prisoners were entertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they have behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exercis'd with sadness of Mind, and with Thoughts that prick'd like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their Hearts were like a Balance that had been disquieted with a shaking Hand. But at last as they with many a long look look'd over the Wall of *Mansoul*, they thought that they saw some returning to the Town; and thought again, who should they be too, who should

they be! at last they discern'd that they were the Prisoners; but can you imagin how their hearts were surpriz'd with wonder, specially when they perceived also in what equipage, and with what honour they were sent home! they went down to the Camp in Black, but they came back to the Town in *White*; they went down to the Camp in *Ropes*, they came back in chains of *Gold*; they went down to the Camp with Feet in *Fetters*, but came back with their *steps inlarged under them*; they went also to the Camp, *looking* for Death; but they came back from thence with *assurance* of Life; they went down to the Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe and Tabor* playing before them. So soon as they were come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Mansoul* adventured to give a shout; *and they gave such a shout as made the Captains in the Prince's Army leap at the sound thereof.* Alas! for them poor Hearts, who could blame them, since their dead Friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as Life from the dead, to see the Ancients of the Town of *Mansoul* to shine in such splendor. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but behold! joy and gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious notes attending of them, that was sufficient to make a sickman well, *Isa.* 33. 24. So when they came up, they saluted each other welcom: Welcom, and blessed be he that spared you. They added also, We see it is well with you, but how must it go with the Town of *Mansoul?* And will it go well with the Town of *Mansoul*, said they? Then answered them the *Recorder*, and my Lord *Mayor*, Oh! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of good! and of great Joy to poor *Mansoul*! Then they gave another shout that made the Earth to ring again. After this, they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what message they had from *Emanuel*.

A strange alteration.

Conscience.

The Under-standing.

to the Town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them at the Camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made *Mansoul* wonder at the dom and Grace of the Prince *Emanuel*; then they hem what they had received at his Hands for the ole Town of *Mansoul*; and the *Recorder* delivered it in these Words, *PARDON, PARDON, PARDON* for *Mansoul*; and this shall *Mansoul* know to Morrow. Then he commanded, and they went and summoned *Mansoul* to meet together in the Market- place to Morrow, there to hear their general *Pardon* read.

O the joy of pardon of Sin.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things did make in the Countenance of the Town of *Mansoul*! no Man of *Mansoul* could sleep that Night for Joy; in every House there was joy and musick, singing and making merry; telling and hearing of *Emanuel*'s happiness, was then all that *Mansoul* had to do: and this was the burden of all their Song *Oh! more of this at the rising of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one say, that this day would have been such a day to us? And who thought, that saw our prisoners go down in Irons,* Town-talk *that they should have returned in Chains of* of the King's *Gold! yea, they that judged themselves as* mercy. *they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted, not for that they where innocent, but of the Princes mercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

But is this the common custom of Princes? do they use to shew such kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Now morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder* came down to the Market place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into

the

the day before, and the street was lightned with their Glory: so the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, drew down to *Mouthgate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, and the *Tabor* went before them, Now the eagerness of the People, to know the full of the matter, was great.

The manner of reading the pardon.

Then the *Recorder* stood up upon his Feet, and first beckoning with his Hand for a silence, he read out with loud Voice the Pardon. But when he came to these Words, *The Lord, the Lord God merciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgressions and sins*; and to them; *all manner of sin and Blasphemy shall be forgiven*, &c. *Exod.* 34. *Mar.* 3. they could not forbear, but leap for joy. For this you must know, that there was conjoined herewith every mans name in *Mansoul*; also the Seals of the Pardon made a brave shew.

How they tread upon the flesh

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Townsmen ran upon the walls of the Town, and leaped and skipped thereon for joy, & bowed themselves seven times with their faces towards *Emanuel's* Pavilion, & shouted out aloud for joy, and said, *Let Emanuel live for ever.*

Lively and warm Thoughts.

Then order was given to the young men in *Mansoul*, that they should ring the Bells for joy, (so the Bells did ring, and the people sing, and the musick go in every house) in *Mansoul*.

The carriage of the Camp.

When the Prince had sent home the three Prisoners of *Mansoul* with joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that morning that the *Recorder* should Read the Pardon in *Mansoul*, to do his further Pleasure. So the Morning as I have shewed, being come, just as the *Recorder* had made an end

d of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that the Trumpets in the Camp should sound, that the ours should be displayed, half of them upon Mount and half of them upon Mount *Justice*. He ed also that all the Captains should shew em...ves in all their Harness, and that the diers should shout for joy. Nor was Cap. n *Credence*, though in the Castel, silent such a day, but he from the top of the ll shewed himself with the sound of rumpet to *Mansoul*, and to the Prince's Camp.

Faith will not be silent when Mansoul *is saved*

Thus have I shewed you the manner and way that manuel took to recover the Town of *Mansoul* from der the hand and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*.

Now when the Prince had compleated *these outward remonies of his joy*, He again commanded that his ptains and Soldiers should shew unto *Mansoul* some feats of War. So they pre ntly addressed themselves to this work. ut Oh! with what agility, nimbleness, nterity and bravery did these Military en discover their skill in feats of War to the now gaz g Town of *Mansoul!*

The Prince displays his Graces before Mansoul.

They marched, they counter marched, they opened to right and left, they divided, and subdivided, they sed, they wheeled, made good their front and reer, th their right and left wings, and twenty things re, with that aptness, and then were all t they were again, that they took, yea ra- shed the hearts that were in Mansoul *to hold it.* But add to this, *the handling of eir Arms, the managing of their Weapons f War, were marvellous taking to* Mansoul *and me.*

They are ravished at the sight of them.

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Mansoul* came out as one man to the Prince in the amp to thank him, and praise him for his abundant vour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

come unto *Mansoul* with his Men, [illegible] there to take up their Quarters for [illegible] And this they did in most humble manner, bowing themselves seven times [illegible] the ground before him. Then said [illegible] *All peace be to you*: So the Town [illegible] nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Septer, and they said, *Oh! that the Prince Emanuel with his Captains and Men of war would dwell* [illegible] Mansoul *for ever; and that his battering Rams* [illegible] *Slings might be lodged in her for the use and service* [illegible] *the Prince, and for the help and strength of* Mansoul. For said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy Men, we have also room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a magazine for thy Carriages. Do it, *Emanuel*, and thou shalt be King and Captain in *Mansoul* for ever. [illegible] govern thou also according to all the desire of thy soul, and make thou Governours and Princes under thee of thy Captains and Men of War, and [illegible] will become thy Servants, and thy Laws shall be our [illegible] rection.

Say and hold to it Mansoul.

They added moreover, and prayed his Majesty to consider thereof, for said they, if now after all this [illegible] bestowed upon us thy miserable Town of *Mansoul* [illegible] thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy Captains [illegible] us, the Town of *Mansoul* will Die. Yea, said they, [illegible] blessed *Emanuel*, if thou shouldst depart from us [illegible] now thou hast done so much good for us & shewed [illegible] much Mercy unto us; what will follow but that [illegible] Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies [illegible] a second time come upon us with more rage than at [illegible] first? Wherefore we beseech thee, O thou the Delight of our Eyes, and the strength and life of our [illegible] Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midst of [illegible] and let us be thy People. Besides, Lord, [illegible]

Their Fears.

not know but that to this Day many *Diabolonians* be yet lurking in the Town of *Mansoul*, and they betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the Hand *abolus* again; and who knows what Designs, Plots, ances have passed betwixt them about these eady: Loth we are to fall again into his horri- Hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of Palace for thy place of residence, and of the Houses the best Men in our Town, for the reception of thy diers, and their Furniture.

Then said the Prince. *If I come to your Town, will you suffer me further to prosecute that which is in mine Heart against Mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in such undertakings?*

The Prince's question to *Mansoul.*

They answered, We know not what we shall do, we did not think once that we could have been such Traytors to *Shaddai* we have proved to be: What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in our Castle, and make of our Town a Garrison; let him set his noble Captains, and his Warlike Soldiers over us. Yea, let him Conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with his Grace, and then surely shall he be but with us, and help us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord, and with his ways, and fall in with his Word against the mighty.

Their Answer.

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and this will trouble our Lord no more. *We know not the depth of the Wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have come out of those bitter Tryals, wherewith we were tried at the first? But, Lord, let light go before, and let love come after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counsels, and let this always abide upon us, that all*

things

things shall be for the best for thy Servants, and come to our Mansoul, *and do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our* Mansoul, *do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from Sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.*

He consenteth to dwell in *Mansoul*, and promiseth to come in to Morrow.

Then said the Prince to the Town of *Mansoul* again, *Go return to your Houses in Peace, I will willingly in this comply with your desires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before* Eye-gate *to Morrow, and so will march forwards into the Town of* Mansoul. *I will possess my self of your Castle of* Mansoul, *and will set my Souldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in* Mansoul, *that cannot be parallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.*

Then did the Men of *Mansoul* give a shout, and returned unto their Houses in Peace; they also told to their Kindred and Friends the good that *Emanuel* had promised to *Mansoul*. And to Morrow, said they, he will march into our Town, and take up his dwelling, he and his Men in *Mansoul*.

Mansoul's *preparation for his reception.*

Then went out the Inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*, with haste to the green Trees, and to the Meadows to gather Boughs and Flowers therewith to strew the Streets against the Prince, the Son of *Shaddai*, should come; they also made Garlands, and other fine Works to be a token how joyful they were, and should be to receive their *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*; yea, they strewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate*, to the *Castle-gate*, the place where the Prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what Musick the Town of *Mansoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

So at the time appointed, he makes his approach to *Mansoul*, and the Gates were set open for him; there

to the Ancients and Elders of *Mansoul*, met him to Save him with a Thousand Welcoms. Then he arose entred *Mansoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Mansoul* did also go Dancing before him, till he came to the Castle-gates. And *this* was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he Rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours were displayd, his Ten Thousands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Mansoul* Danced before him. And now were the Walls of the Famous Town of *Mansoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the Blessed Prince, and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houses were all now filled with Persons of all Sorts to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Mansoul, and how.

Now when he was come so far into the Town as to the *Recorder's* House, he commanded that one should go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of *Mansoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Presence (for the Preparation of that was left to *that Captain*) and Word was brought that it was. *Acts.* 15 9. Then was Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forthwith his Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he had commanded, done, and he conducted him into the Castle, *Eph.* 3. 17. This done, the Prince that Night did Lodge in the Castle with his mighty *Captains* and Men of War, to the Joy of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Now the next care of the Townsfolk was how the *Captains* and *Soldiers* of the Princes's Army should be Quattered among them, and the care was not how they should shut their Hands of them, but how they should fill their Houses with them; for every Man in *Mansoul* now had that esteem of *Emanuel* and his Men, that nothing grieved

The Townsmen covet who shall

them

have most of the Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

them more, than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince; yea they counted it their Glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those Days run at their Bidding like *Lackies*. At last they came to this result:

How they were Quartered in the Town of Mansoul.

1. That Captain *Innocency* should quarter at Mr. *Reasons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* should quarter at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbewills* Clerk in time of the Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* should quarter at Mr. *Affections* House.

4. That Captain *Goodhope* should quarter at my Lord *Mayor's*. Now for the House of the *Recorder*, himself desired, because his House was next to the *Castle*, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the Alarm should be given to *Mansoul*: it was, I say, desired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* should take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men.

5. As for Captain *Judgment*, and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Willbewill* took them, and their Men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the Town of *Mansoul* now, as he had *before* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hurt and damage thereof, *Rom.* 6. 19. *Eph.* 3. 17.

6. And throughout the rest of the Town were quartered *Emanuel's* Forces; but Captain *Credence* with his Men abode still in the Castle. So the Prince, his Captains, and his Soldiers were lodged in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Mansoul *inflamed with their*

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the Town of *Mansoul* thought that they never should have enough of the Prince *Emanuel*; his Person,

his Actions, his Words & behaviour, were leasing, so taking, so desirable to them. *Prince Emanuel.*
fore they prayed him, that though of *Mansoul* was his place of Residence (and ...ed that he might dwell there for ever) yet he would often visit the Streets, Houses, and Peo-
of *Mansoul*. For, said they, Dread Sovereign, thy dence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the e, and Strength, aud sinews of the Town of *Mans.* Besides this, they craved that they might have with-
difficulty or interruption, continual ac- unto him, (so for that very purpose he *They have access unto him.*
mmanded that the Gates should stand o-
n) that they might there see the manner of his Do-
s, the Fortifications of the Place, and the Royal nion-house of the Prince.

When he spake, they all stopped their ths, and gave Audience; and when he *They learn of him.*
lked, it was their Delight to imitate n in his Goings.

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feast for the wn of *Mansoul*, and upon the Feasting day, the ownsfolk were come to the Castle to partake of his quet. And he Feasted them with all manner of tlandish Food, Food that grew not in the Fields of *Mansoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Universe. was Food that came from his Father's *Promise after Promise.*
urt, and so there was Dish after Dish set fore them, and they were commanded ly to Eat. But still when a fresh Dish was set before m, they would whisperingly say to each other, *hat is it?* For they wist not what to call it, *Exod.* 6. 15. They drank also of the Water that *Brave Entertainment.*
s made Wine; and were very Merry ith him. There was Musick also all the hile at the Table, and Man did eat Angels Food, and d Honey given him out of the Rock; so *Mansoul*

did

did eat the Food that was peculiar to the Court, [illegible] they had now thereof to the full, *Psal.* 78. 24, 25.

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this T[illegible] there were *Musicians*; so they were not those of [illegible] Country, nor yet of the Town of *Mansoul*; but [illegible] were the Masters of the Songs that were Sung at [illegible] Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the Feast was over *Emanuel* was for [illegible]tertaining the Town of *Mansoul*, with some curi[illegible] Riddles of secrets drawn up by his Father [illegible] Secretary, by the Skill and Wisdom of *Sh[illegible]dai*; the like to these there is not in any Kingdo[illegible] These *Riddles* were made upon King *Sh[illegible]dai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, [illegible] upon his Wars and doings with *Mansoul*.

Riddles

The Holy Scriptures.

Emanuel also Expounded unto them some of the Riddles himself, but oh how they were lightned! [illegible] saw what they never saw, they could not have thou[illegible] that such Rarities could have been couched in so [illegible] and such ordinary Words. I told you before whom the *Riddles* did concern; and as they were opened, [illegible] People did evidently *see* 'twas so. Yea, they did ga[illegible] that the things themselves were a kind of a *Pourtra[illegible]ture*, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they [illegible] in the *Scheme*, where the Riddles were Writ, and loo[illegible]ed in the Face of the Prince, things looked so like [illegible] *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could not forbear [illegible] say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is [illegible] *Rock*, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, and th[illegible] the *Way*; with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. [illegible] can you imagine how the People of the Corpora[illegible] were taken with his Entertainment? Oh th[illegible] were Transported with Joy, they were dro[illegible]ned with wonderment, while they saw [illegible] understood, and considered what their *Emanuel* co[illegible]tained them withal, and what Mysteries he opened [illegible] them.

The end of that Banquet.

em; and when they were at Home in their Houses, in their most retired Places, they could not but of him, and of his Actions. Yea, so taken were men now with their Prince, that they would in their Sleep.

Now it was in the Heart of the Prince *Emanuel*, to new *model* the Town of *Mansoul*, and to put it into such a condition as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul*. He provided also against insurrections at Home, and invasions from abroad; such love had he for the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Mansoul must be new modelled.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great Slings that were brought from his Fathers's Court when he came to the Siege of *Mansoul*, should be mounted, some upon the *Battlements* of the *Castle*, some upon the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town of *Mansoul*, Towers new Built by *Emanuel* since he came thither. There was also an Instrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw Stones from the Castle of *Mansoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an Instrument that could not be resisted, nor that would miss of Execution; wherefore for the wonderful Explons that it did when used, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in case of War.

The Instruments of War mounted.

A nameless terrible Instrument in Mansoul.

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall and Towers in *Mansoul*: Also the Prince gave him the *Militia* into his Hand, and a special charge to withstand all Insurrections and Tumults that might be made in *Mansoul* against the Peace of our Lord the King, and the Peace and tranquillity of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Willbewill promoted.

Mansoul. He also gave him in commission, that if found any of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Gate in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he should forthwith apprehend them, and stay them, or commit them safe custody, that they may be proceeded against according to Law.

My Lord Mayor put standing into place. Then he called unto him the Lord Mayor standing, who was the old Lord Mayor that was put out of place when *Diabolus* took the Town, and put him into his former Office again, and it became his place for his Life-time. He bid him also that he should build him a Palace near the gate, and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for a defence. He bid him also that he should read the *Revelation* of Mysteries all the Days of his life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr. Knowledge made Recorder. He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the Recorder, not of contempt to old Mr. *Conscience* who had been *Recorder* before; but that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conscience* another imploy; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken down from the place where it was set up; and that they should destroy it utterly, beating of it into Powder, and cast it into the Wind, without the Town.

The Image of the Prince and his Father set up again in Mansoul. And that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again, with his own, in the Castle Gates. And that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to *Mansoul* in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore, *Rev.* 22. 4. He would also that his Name should be fairly engraven on the front of the Town, and that it should be set on the best of Gold for the Honour of the Town of *Mansoul.*

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three great *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, to wit, *Credulity*, Mr. *Lustings*, and Mr. *Forget-good*, the *Recorder*. Besides these, there were some of them that *Diabolus* made Burgesses and Aldermen in *Mansoul*, that were committed to Ward by the Hand of the *now* Valiant, and *now* right Noble, the brave Lord *Willbewill*.

Some Diabolonians *committed to Prison under the hand of Mr.* True-man *the Keeper*

And these were their Names, Aldermen *Atheism*, Alderman *Hard Heart*, and Alderman *False-peace*. The Burgesses were Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Pitiless*, Mr. *Haughty*, with the like. These were committed to close custody; and the *Goaler*'s Name was Mr. *True-man*; this *True-man* was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Fathers's Court, when at the first he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Mansoul*.

After this, the Prince gave a charge that the three strong Holds that at the command of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* built in *Mansoul*, should be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their Names, with their Captains and Governours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the Places, and because the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

Diabolus's *strong Holds pull'd down.*

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul*, should call a Court of *Judicature*, for the *Tryal* and *Execution* of the *Diaboloians* in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler.

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

Now when the time was come, and the Court set, Commandment was sent to Mr. *True-man* the Gaoler, to bring the Prisoners down to the Bar. Then were the Prisoners brought down,

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

down, pinioned, and chained together as the custom of the Town of *Mansoul* was. So when they were presented before the Lord Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the rest of the Honourable Bench, First, the Jury was impanelled and then the Witnesses Sworn. The Names of the *Jury* were thus, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *Love-God*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal for God*, and Mr. *Humble*.

The Jury impanelled and Witnesses Sworn.

The names of the *Witnesses* were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Tell-true*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Willbewitch* and his Man, if need were.

So the Prisoners were set to the Bar, then said Mr. *Do-right* (for he was the Town Clerk,) set *Atheism* to the Bar, Gaoler, he was set to the Bar. Then said the Clerk, Atheism *hold up thy Hand: Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Atheism, (*an intruder on the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou hast perniciously and doultishly taught & maintained that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to Religion. This thou hast done against the Honour, and Glory of the King, and against the peace and safety of the Town of* Mansoul. *What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Do-right the Clerk.

Atheism set to the Bar, his Indictment.

His Plea. *Atheism.* Not guilty.

Cryer, *Call Mr.* Know-all, Mr. Tell-true, *and* Mr. Hate-lies, *into the Court.*

So they were called, and they appeared.

Cler. Then said the Clerk, *You the Witnesses for the King, look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then said Mr. *Know-all*, Yes, my Lord, I know him, his Name is *Atheism*, he has been a very pestilent Fellow for many Years in the miserable Town of *Mansoul*.

Cler. *You are sure you know him?*

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this time [illegible] of him. He is a *Diabolonians* the Son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grand-father, and his Father.

Cler. *Well said: He standeth here indicted by the Name of* Atheism, *&c. And is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and so no need be taken to any Religion. What say you the King's Witnesses, to this? Is he guilty or not?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were once in *Villains-Lane* together, and he at that time did briskly talk of divers Opinions, and then and there I heard him say, That for his part he did believe that there was no God. But, said he, I can profess one, and be as Religious too, the Company I am in, and the circumstances of other things, said he, shall put me upon it.

Cler. *You are sure you have heard him say thus.*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him say thus.

Then said the Clerk, Mr. *Tell true, What say you to the King's Judges, touching the Prisoner at the Bar?*

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him say, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say so?*

Tell. In *Blacknouth* lane, and in *Blasphemers* row, and in many other places besides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Never-be-good*, and he had more Children than this *Atheism*. I have no more to say.

Cler. Mr. Hate-lies *look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheism* is one of Vilest Wret-

ches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Li
I have heard him say that there is no God; I have h
him say that there is no World to come, no Sin,
Punishment hereafter: And moreover, I have hea
say, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-house,
go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say these things?*

Hate. In Drunkards row, just at *Raskal*-lanes end,
House in which Mr. *Impiety* lived.

Cler. *Set him by*, Goaler, *and set* Mr. Lustings to
Bar.

Lustings set to the Bar.

Mr. Lustings, *thou art here Indicted by*
Name of Lustings, (*an Intruder upon the*
of Mansoul) *for that thou hast Devilishly*
Traiterously taught by practice and Filthy Words,
it is lawful and profitable to Man *to*
way to his carnal desires, and that thou
thy part hast not, nor never wilt deny
self of any Sinful delight as long as thy Name is Lu
ings, *How sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indi*
ment or not?

His Indictment.

His Plea.

Lust. Then said Mr. *Lustings*, My Lo
I am a Man of high Birth, and have been
to Pleasures and pastimes and greatness. I have not be
wont to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left
follow my will as if it were Law. And it seems stra
to me that I should this Day be called into question
that, not only I, but almost all Men do either secretly
openly countenance, love, and approve of it.

Cler. *Sir, we concern not our selves with your gre*
ness (though the higher, the better you should have been
but we are concerned, and so are you now, about an In
dictment preferred against you. How say you, are y
guilty of it, or not?

Lust. Not guilty,

Cler. *Crier*, call upon the Witnesses to stand forth
and give their Evidence.

Cry. Gentlemen, you the Witnesses for the King, ome in and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Know-all*, look upon the Prisoner the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes my Lord, I know him.

Cler. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Lustings*, he was the Son of one *Lustly*, and his Mother bare him in *Flesh-street*; she s one *Evil-Concupiscence*'s Daughter. I knew all the eneration of them.

Cler. *Well said. You have here heard his Indictment at say you to it, is he guilty of the things charged against him, or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he saith, been a great n indeed; and greater in Wickedness than by Pedigree, more than a Thousand-fold.

Cler. *But what do you know of his particular Actions, and especially with reference to his Indictment.*

Know. I know him to be a Swearer, a Lyar, a Sabbath-breaker; I know him to be a Fornicator, and an clean Person; I know him to be guilty of abundance Evils. He has been to my knowledge a very Filthy n.

Cler. *But where did he use to commit his Wickedness, in some private Corners, or more open and omelesly?*

Know. All the Town over, my Lord.

Cler. Come, Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to say for Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witness has said, I w to be true, and a great deal more besides.

Cler. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear what these Gentlemen say?

Lust. I was ever of Opinion that the happiest life that a Man could live on Earth, to keep himself back from nothing that he desired

His Second Plea.

in the World; nor have I been false at any time to [illegible] Opinion of mine, but have lived in the Love of my [illegible]tions all my Days. Nor was I ever so Churlish, ha[illegible] found such sweetness in them my self, as to keep [illegible] Commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, *There hath proce[illegible] enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to [illegible]demnation, wherefore set him by,* Gaoler, *and set [illegible]* Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art hen[illegible] dicted by the Name of* Incredulity, (a[illegible] *truder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for [illegible] hast feloniously and Wickedly, and that when thou [illegible] an Officer in the Town of* Mansoul, *made head ag[illegible] the Captains of the great King* Shaddai, *when [illegible] came and demand possession of* Mansoul; *yea thou [illegible] bid defiance to the Name, Forces and cause of the K[illegible] and didst also, as did* Diabolous *thy Ca[illegible] stir up and encourage the Town of Ma[illegible] to make head against, and resist the said [illegible] of the King. What sayest thou to this Indictment? [illegible] thou guilty or not?*

His Indictment.

His Plea. Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Sha[illegible]* I love my old Prince, I thought it my D[illegible] to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to [illegible]sess the Minds of the Men of *Mansoul*, to do the[illegible] most to resist Strangers and Foreigners, and with m[illegible] to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I ch[illegible] mine Opinion for fear of trouble, though you at [illegible]sent are possessed of place and power.

Court. Then said the Court, the Man as you [illegible] Incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by [illegible]ness of Words, and his Rebellion with Impudent [illegible]fidence. And therefore set him by, Gaoler, and se[illegible] *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good set to the Bar.

Forget-good set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here in-*
ted by the Name of Forget good (*an In-*
der upon the Town of Mansoul) *for that*
on when the whole affairs of the Town of Mansoul
me in by Hand, didst utterly forget to
ve them in what was good, and didst
ll in with the Tyrant Diabolus *against*
haddai the King, against his Captains, and all his
ost, to the dishonour of Shaddai, *the breach of his*
w, and the endangering of the destruction of the
mous Town of Mansoul. *What sayest thou to this In-*
ctment ? art thou guilty, or not guilty ?

His Indictment.

Then said *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at
is time my Judges, as to the Indictment
y which I stand of several Crimes accused before you,
ay attribute my forgetfulness to mine age, and not
my wilfulness ; to the crazinesse of my brain, and not
the carelessness of my mind, and then I hope I may
your charity be excused from great Punishment,
ough I be guilty.

His Plea.

Then said the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, Thy*
rgetfulness of good was not simply of frailty, but of
pose, and for that thou didst loath to keep vertuous
ings in thy mind. What was bad thou couldst re-
in, but what was good thou couldst not abide to
ink of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazi-
ss, thou makest use of to blind the Court withal, and
a Cloak to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the
itnesses have to say for the King against the Prisoner
the Bar, Is he guilty of this Indictment, or not ?

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this *Forget-good* say,
hat he could never abide to think of Goodness, no
t for a quarter of an Hour.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say so ?*

Hate. In *All base* lane, at a House next Door to the
gn of the *Conscience seared with an hot Iron.*

Cler. Mr. *Know-all*, what can you say for our Lord

the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name was *Love-naught*, and for him I have often heard him say, That he counted the very Thoughts of Goodness the most burdensome thing in the World.

Clerk. *Where have you heard him say these Words?*

Know. In *Flesh*-lane, right opposite to the Church.

Then said the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the Prisoner at the Bar, about that for which he stands here, as you see, Indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often say, He had rather think of the vilest thing, than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Cler. Where did you hear him say such grievous words?

Tell. Where? in a great many places; particularly in *Nauseous*-street, in the House of one *Shameless*, and in *Filth*-lane, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door to the *Descent into the Pit*.

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the testimony of the Witnesses.*

Goaler, set Mr. *Hard-heart* to the Bar.

Hard-heart set to the Bar.

He is set to the Bar,

Clerk. *Mr.* Hard-heart, *thou art here indicted by the name of* Hard-heart, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most desperately and wickedly possess the Town of* Mansoul *with impenitency and obdurateness, and didst keep them from remorse and sorrow for their evils, all the time of their apostasie from, and rebellion against the blessed King* Shaddai. *What saist thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorse or sorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care for no Man; nor can I be pierced with mens grief; their groans will not enter into my heart; whomever

mischief, whomever I wrong, to me it is musick, when to others mourning.

Court. *You see the Man is a right* Diabolonian, *and he con icted himself. Set him by*, Gaoler, *and set Mr.* False-P ce, *to the Bar.*

False-peace, set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* False-peace, (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most wickedly and satannically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her apostasie, and in her foolish rebellion, in a false groundless and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What sayest thou; art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?* False peace set to the Bar.

Then said Mr. *False-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my name is *False-peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please, to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that were at my Christening, they will any, or all of them prove that my name is not *False-peace* but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inserted therein, and as is my *true* Name, so also are my conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved my self, that I thought others might have also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavour'd to help them what I could; and instances of this good temper of mine, many I could give: As, *His plea.* *He denies his Name.*

First, When at the beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they, some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done *Pleads his Goodness.*

done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquiet, presently sought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old world, and of Sodom were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw any of the Town of *Mansoul* afraid of destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore since I have been always a Man of so vertuous a temper, as some say a peace-maker is, and if a peace-maker be so deserving a Man as some have been bold to attest he is, then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great name for justice and equity in *Mansoul*, for a Man that deserveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a License to seek damages of those that have been my Accusers.

Then said the *Clerk*, *Cryer*, make a Proclamation.

Cryer, *Oyes, for as much as the prisoner at the Bar hath denied his name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right name of the prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence; for the prisoner stands upon his own innocency.*

Then came two into the Court, and desired that they might have leave speak what they knew concerning the prisoner at the Bar; the name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch-truth*: so the Court demanded of these Men, If they knew the prisoner and what they could say concerning his him, for he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication.

New Witnesses come in against him.

Then said Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord, I. *Court.* Hold, give him his Oath, then they swore him. So he proceeded.

Search-

Search. My Lord, I know, and have known this Man from a child, and can atteſt that his name is *Falſ peace.* I knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother before ſhe was married was called by the name of Mrs. *ooth-up*; and theſe two when they came together, lived not long without this Son, and when he was born, they called his name *Falſe-peace.* I was his play-fellow, only I was ſome what older than he; and when his Mother did uſe to call him home from his play, ſhe uſed to ſay, *Falſe-peace*, *Falſe-peace*, come home quick, or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, ſhe would call him twenty times together, My little *Falſe-peace*, my pretty *Falſe-peace*, and O my ſweet Rogue, *Falſe-peace*; and again, O my little bird, *Falſe-peace*; and how do I love my child! The Goſſips alſo know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth*, was called upon to ſpeak what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch-truth*, My Lord, all that the former Witneſs hath ſaid, is true; his name is *Falſe-peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatter*, and of Mrs. *Sooth-up* his Mother. And I have in former times ſeen him angry with thoſe that called him any thing elſe but *Falſe-peace*, for he would ſay that all ſuch did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *Falſe-peace* was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave Men in *Manſoul.*

Court. 'Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe two 'Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar: And 'now Mr. *Falſe-peace* to you, you have denied your 'name to be *Falſe peace*, yet you ſee that theſe honeſt 'Men have ſworn that this is your name. As to your 'Plea, in that you are quite beſides the matter of your

'Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, because you are a Man of peace, or a peace-maker among your Neighbours; but for that you did Wickedly, and satannically bring, keep, and hold the Town of *Mansoul*, both under its apostacy from, and in its Rebellion against its King, in a false, lying, and damnable Peace, contrary to the Law of *Shaddai*, and to the hazard of the destruction of the then miserable Town of *Mansoul*: All that you have pleaded for yourself is, that you have denied your Name, &c. But here you see we have Witnesses to prove that you are the Man.

'For the Peace that you so much boast of making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is not a Companion of truth and Holiness, but that which is without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lye, and is both deceitful and Damnable; as also the great *Shaddai* hath said: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by thy Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

'But thou shalt have very fair play, let us call the Witnesses that are to testifie, as to matter of fact, and see what they have to say for our Lord the King against the Prisoner at the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Know-all, *what say you for our Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made it, to my Knowledge, his business to keep the Town of *Mansoul* in a Sinful quietness, in the midst of all her Leudness, Filthiness and Turmoils, and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Clerk. *Come, Mr.* Hate-lies, *what have you to say?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him say, that Peace, though in a way of Unrighteousness is better than trouble with Truth.

Clerk.

Clerk. *Where did you hear him say this?*

Hate. I heard him say it in *Folly-yard*, at the House, of one Mr. *Simple*, next Door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath said this to my knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Clerk. *We may spare further Witness, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by* Gaoler, *and set Mr.* No truth *to the Bar.* — *No-truth set to the Bar.*

Ba. Mr. No-truth, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* No-truth, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul,) *for that thou hast always to the dishonour of* Shaddai, *and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *set thyself to deface, and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai, *that have been found in* Mansoul, *after her deep apostasie from her King, to* Diabolus *the envious Tyrant. What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?* — His Indictment.

No. Not guilty, my Lord. — *His Plea.*

Then the Witnesses were called, and Mr. *Know all* did first give in his Evidence against him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands. I my self stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did also set up the horned Image of the beast *Diabolus* in the same place. This also is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rend and tear, and cause to be consumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his Hands on, in *Mansoul*. — *Witnesses.*

Clerk. *Who saw him do this besides your self?*

Hate. I did my Lord, and so did many more besides; for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner but in the open view of all, yea he chose himself to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this Wickedness?*

☞ *No-tr.* Sir, I thought I must say something, and as my Name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by speaking *No-truth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

Pitylefs set to the Bar.

Cler. *Set him by*, Gaoler, *and set* Mr. Pitylefs *to the Bar*: Mr. Pitylefs, *thou art here Indicted by the Name* Pitylefs, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou disloyal most traiterously and wickedly shut up all Bowels of compassion, and would not suffer poor* Mansoul *to condole her own misery, when she had apostatized from her rightful King, but disdain evade, and at all times turn her mind awry from those Thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What sayest thou to this Indictment? Guilty or not guilty?*

His Indictment.

Not guilty of *Pitylessness*, all I did was to *Chear-up*, according to my Name, for my Name is not *Pitylefs*, but *Chear-up*; and I could not abide to see *Mansoul* incline to *Melancholy*.

His Plea.

Clerk. *How! do you deny your Name, and say it is not* Pitylefs, *but* Chear up? *Call for the Witnesses: What say you the Witnesses to this* Plea?

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pitylefs*; so he hath writ himself in all Papers of concern, wherein he hath had to do. But these *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. *Covetousness* covers himself with the Name of *good Husbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himself Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handsome*, or the like, and so of all the rest of them.

Cler. Mr. Tell-true, *what say you?*

Tell. His name is *Pitylefs*, my Lord; I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedness whereof he stands charged in the Indictment; but

here is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of Damning, therefore they call all those Melancholy that have serious Thoughts how that State should be shunned by them.

Haughty set to the Bar.

Clerk. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Gaoler. *Mr.* Haughty, *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Haughty, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most Traytorously and Devilishly teach the Town of* Mansoul, *to carry it loftily and stoutly against the Summons that was given them by the Captains of the King,* Shaddai. *Thou didst also teach the Town of* Mansoul *to speak contemptuously, and vilifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didst moreover encourage, both by Words and examples,* Mansoul, *to take up Arms both against the King, and his Son* Emanuel. *How sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

His Indictment.

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not used when under the greatest Clouds, to sneak or hang down the Head like a Bulrush; nor did it at all at any time please me to see Men veil their Bonnets to those that have opposed them. Yea, though their adversaries seemed to have Ten times the advantage of them. I did not use to consider who was my Foe, nor what the Cause was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried it bravely, Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

His Plea.

Court. Mr. Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for that you have been a Valiant Man, nor for your courage and stoutness in times of Distress, but for that you have made use of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of* Mansoul *into Acts of Rebellion, both against the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime, and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no answer to that.*

The Court.

Now

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded against the Prisoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themselves after this manner.

The Court to the Jury. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have seen these men; you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witnesses have testified against them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw your selves to some place, where without confusion you may consider of what Verdict in a way of truth and righteousness you ought to bring in for the King against them, and so bring it in accordingly.*

The Juries Charge.

They withdraw themselves. Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *Trueheart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hatebad*, Mr. *Lovegood*, Mr. *Seetruth*, Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Goodwork*, and Mr. *Zealforgod*, withdrew themselves in order to their Work: Now when they were shut up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

Their Conference among themselves. And thus Mr. *Belief*, for he was the Foreman, began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the men, the Prisoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deserve Death.* Very right said Mr. *Trueheart*, I am wholly of your Opinion: O what a mercy is it, said Mr. *Hatebad*, that such Villains as these are apprehended! *Ay, Ay*, said Mr. *Lovegood*, *this is one of the joyfullest Days that ever I saw in my Life.* Then said Mr. *Seetruth*, *I know that if we judge them to Death, our Verdict shall stand before* Shaddai *himself.* Nor do I at all question it, said Mr *Heavenlymind*; he said moreover, *When all such Beasts as these are cast out of* Mansoul, *what a goodly Town will it be then!* Then said Mr. *Moderate*, it is not my manner to pass my Judgment with rashness, but for these, their

Crimes

Crimes are so notorious, and the Witness so palpable, that that Man must be willfully blind, who saith the Prisoners ought not to Die. Blessed be God, said Mr. Thankful, that the Traytors are in safe Custody. And I join with you in this, upon my bare Knees, said Mr. Humble. I am glad also said Mr. Goodwork. Then said the warm Man and true hearted Mr. Zeal-for-god, Cut them off, they have been the plague, and have sought the Destruction of Mansoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they come instantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, answer all to your Names: Mr. *Belief*, One: Mr. *Trueheart*, Two: Mr. *Upright*, Three: Mr. *Hatebad*, Four: Mr. *Love-god*, Five: Mr. *Seetruth*, Six: Mr. *Heavenlymind*, Seven: Mr. *Moderate*, Eight: Mr. *Thankful*, Nine: Mr. *Humble*, Ten: Mr. *Goodwork*, Eleven: And Mr. *Zeal-for-god*, Twelve: Good men and true, stand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

They are agreed of their Verdict, and bring them in Guilty.

Jury. *Yes, my Lord.*

Clerk. *Who shall speak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Cler. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impanneled for our Lord the King, to serve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Tryals of each of these Men the Prisoners at the Bar: What say you, are they guilty of that, and those Crimes for which they stand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord. *The Verdict.*

Clerk. *Look to your Prisoners*, Gaoler.

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received Sentence of Death according to the Law.

The *Goaler* therefore having received such a charge, put them all in the inward Prison, to preserve them there till the Day of Execution, which was to be the next Day in the Morning.

But

But now to see how it happened, one of the Prisoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the interim betwixt the Sentence and time of Execution, brake Prison, and made his escape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such places and holes as he might, until he should again have opportunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* a mischief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Incredulity *breaks Prison.*

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Gaoler*, perceived that he had lost his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he* that Prisoner we speak of, was the very worst of all the Gang: Wherefore first he goes and acquaints my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willwill* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make search for him throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. So an order he got, and search was made, but no such Man could now be found in all the Town of *Mansoul*.

No Incredulity *found in* Mansoul.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out-side of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him, as he did make his escape out of *Mansoul*; one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town, going apace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gon, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didsee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where should they meet one another but just upon *Hellgatehill*.

He is gon to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what sad alterations *Emanuel* had made in *Mansoul*?

As first, how *Mansoul* had, after some delays received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Castle for his Possession.

He tells Diabolus *what* Emanuel *now is doing in* Mansoul.

He said moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who should Quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel, Song and Dance. But that, said *Incredulity*, that is the sorest vexation to me is, that he hath pulled down, O Father, thy Image, and set up his own, pulled down thy Officers, and set up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel*, as ever he was with *thee*. But besides all this, this *Willbewill* has received a special Commission from his Master to search for, to apprehend, and to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*, that he shall find in *Mansoul*: Yea, and this *Willbewill* has taken and committed to Prison already Eight of my Lords most trusty Friends in *Mansoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with Grief I speak it, they have been all arraigned, Condemned, and I doubt before this executed in *Mansoul*. I told my Lord of Eight, and myself was the Ninth, who should assuredly have Drunk of the same Cup, but that through craft, I, as thou seest, have made mine escape from them.

When *Diabolus* had heard this Lamentable Story he yelled, and snuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring: He also sware that he would try to be revenged on *Mansoul* for this. *So they, both he, and his old Friend* Incredulity, *concluded to enter into great Consultation how they might get the Town of* Mansoul *again*.

Diabolus *yells at this News.*

Now before this time the Day was come in which the Prisoners in *Mansoul*, were to be Executed: *Rom.* 8. 13. and 6. 12, 13, 14. So they were brought to the Cross, and that by *Mansoul*, in most Solemn manner: for the Prince said that this should be done by the hand of the Town of *Mansoul*, that I may see, said he, the forwardness of my now redeemed *Mansoul* to keep my

Word,

Word, and to do my Commandments; and that I may bless *Mansoul* in doing *this* Deed. *Gal.* 5. 24. Proof of sincerity pleases me well, let *Mansoul* therefore first lay their Hands upon these *Diabolonians* to destroy them.

So the Town of *Mansoul* Slew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Prisoners were brought to the Cross to Die, you can hardly believe what troublesome Work *Mansoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Death, (for the Men knowing that they must Die, and every of them having implacable enmity in their Heart to *Mansoul*) what did they but took courage at the Cross, and there resisted the men of the Town of *Mansoul*. Wherefore the men of *Mansoul*, were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai*, had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the men of *Mansoul*, and he was at the place of Execution also; so he hearing the men of *Mansoul* cry out against the struglings and the unruliness of the Prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the men of *Mansoul*. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Mansoul*, Rom. 8. 13.

The assistance of more Grace.

Execution done.

Now when this good work was done the Prince came down to see, to visit, and to speak comfortably to the Men of *Mansoul* and to strengthen their hands in such work. And he said to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Person, observers of his Laws, and such as had also respect to his Honour. He said moreover, (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor their Town weakned by the loss of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themselves. And that this Captain should be the ruler of a Thousand, for the good

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

He promises to make them a new Captain.

good and benefit of the now Flourishing Town of *Mansoul*.

So he called one to him whose Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Castle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Messenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and said as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to see the Captain Train and Muster his Men in the Castle-yard. Then said Mr. *Waiting* to him, *Sir*, the Prince would that you should come down to his Highness forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel*, and he came and made Obeisance before him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Mansoul*; they also knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a Person prudent in matters; he was also a Comely Person, well spoken, and very Successful in his undertakings.

Experience must be the new Captain.

The qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townsmen were transported with Joy, when they saw that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a *Captain* over a Band of Men.

Mansoul takes it well.

So with one consent they bowed the Knee before *Emanuel*, and with a shout said, *Let Emanuel live for ever*. Then said the Prince to the young Gentleman, whose Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of Trust and Honour in this my Town of *Mansoul*, (then the young Man bowed his Head and Worshipped,) It is, said *Emanuel*, that thou shouldst be a *Captain*, a Captain over a Thousand Men in my beloved Town of *Mansoul*. Then said the

The thing told to Mr. Experience.

the Captain, *Let the King Live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he should draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commission to make him a Captain over a Thousand Men, and let it be brought to me, said he, that I may set to my Seal. So it was done as it was commanded. The Commission was drawn up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he set his Seal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he sent it away to the Captain.

His Commission sent him.

Now so soon as the Captain had received his Commission, he soundeth his Trumpet for Volunteers, and Young Men came to him apace; yea the greatest and chiefest Men in the Town sent their Sons to be Listed under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emanuel*, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. He had for his *Lieutenant* one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name, 1 *Sam.* 17. 36, 37. His Colours were the *White Colours*, for the Town of *Mansoul*; and his Scutcheon was *the Dead Lyon*, and *the Dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

His under Officers.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to congratulate him, and in special way to thank him for his Love, care, and the tender compassion which he shewed to his ever obliged Town of *Mansoul*: So after a while, and some sweet Communion between them, the Townsmen having solemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again.

The Elders of Mansoul congratulate him.

Emanuel also at this time appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending several *Faults* therein, that *Mansoul's*

He renews their Charter.

soul's yoke mighe be yet more easie. *Heb.* 8. 13. *Mat.* 11. And this he did without any desire of theirs, even of his own frankness, and noble mind. So when he had sent for and seen their old one, he laid it by, and said, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.* He said moreover, the Town of *Mansoul* shall have another, a better, a new one, more steady and firm by far. An Epitome hereof take as follows.

An Epitome of their new Charter.

Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Mansoul, *I do in the name of my Father, and of mine own clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Mansoul;

First, *free, full, and everlasting forgiveness of all wrongs, Injuries, and offences done by them against my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themselves* Heb, 8. Joh. 17. 8. 14.

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Testament, with all that therein is contained, for their everlasting comfort and consolation,* 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Joh. 1. 16.

Thirdly, *I do also give them a portion of the self-same Grace and Goodness, that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and bestow upon them freely the World, and what is therein for their good,* 1 Cor. 3. 21, 22. *And they shall have that power over them, as shall stand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of life and Death, and of things present, and things to come. This Privilege, no other City, Town or Corporation shall have, but my* Mansoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free access to me in my Palace at all seasons (to my Palace above or below) there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a promise that I will hear and redress all their grievances,* Heb. 10. 19, 20. Mat. 7. 7.

Sixthly,

No Man to Die for killing of Sin.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and invest the Town of* Mansoul, *with full power and authority to seek out, take, inslave, and destroy all, and all manner of* Diabolonians, *that at any time from whence soever shall be found stragling in, or about the Town of* Mansoul.

No lust has any grant by Christ or any liberty to act in the Town of Mansoul.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of* Mansoul, *that they shall have authority not to suffer any foreigner or Stranger, or their seed, to be free in and of the blessed Town of* Mansoul, *nor to share in the excellent privileges thereof. But that all the grants, privileges and Immunities that I bestow upon the famous Town of* Mansoul, *shall be for those the old natives, and true Inhabitants thereof, to them I say, and to their right seed after them,* Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

But all Diabolonians *of what sort, Birth, Country, or Kingdom soever, shall be debarred a share therein.*

So when the Town of *Mansoul* had received at the hand of *Emanuel*, their gracious *Charter*, (which in it self is infinitely more large than by this lean Epitome is set before you) they carried it to *Audience*, that is to the Market-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the presence of all the People, 2 *Cor.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.* 8. 10. This being done, it was had back to the Castle gates, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that the Town of *Mansoul*, with all the People thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might see what a blessed freedom their Prince had bestowed upon them, that their Joy might be increased in themselves, and their love renewed to their great and good *Emanuel*.

Their Charter set upon their Castle Gates.

Joy renewed in Mansoul.

But what joy! what comfort! what consolation think you, did now possess the

Hearts

hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*; the Bells ringed, the Minstrils played, the People Danced, the Captains shouted, the Colours waved in the wind, and the Silver Trumpets sounded, and the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their heads, for they looked like them that had been long dead.

When this was over, the Prince sent again for the Elders of the Town of *Mansoul*, and communed with them about a Ministry that he intended to establish among them; such a Ministry that might open unto them and that might instruct them in the things that did concern their present and future state.

For, said he, You of your selves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and if not to know, to be sure, not to *do* the will of my Father, *Jer.* 10. 23. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14.

The common good Thoughts.

At this news when the Elders of *Mansoul* brought it to the People, the whole Town came running together, (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleased the People) and all with one consent implored his Majesty that he would forthwith establish such a Ministry among them as might teach them both Law and Judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholsome things. So he told them that he would grant them their requests; and would establish two among them, one that was of his Father's Court, and one that was a native of *Mansoul*.

He that is from the Court, said he, is a Person of no less quality and dignity than is my Father and I, 2 *Pet.* 1. 21. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. *Joh.* 1. 1. 1 *Joh.* 5. 7. And he is the Lord Chief *Secretary* of my Father's House, for he is and always has been the chief Dictator of all my Father's Laws, a Person altogether well-skill'd in all Mysteries, and knowledge of Mysteries as is my Father, or as my Father is. Indeed he is one with us in nature, and also as to

loving

loving of, and being faithful to, and in, the eternal concerns of the Town of *Mansoul*.

And this is he, said the Prince, that must be your chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and the methods of my Father at Court, nor can any like him shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occasions towards *Mansoul*, (for as no Man knows the things of a Man, but that Spirit of a Man which is in him, *Joh.* 14. 26. *Ch.* 16. 13. 1 *Joh.* 2. 27. So the things of my Father knows no Man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Mansoul* how and what they shall do to keep themselves in the love of my Father.) He also it is that can bring his things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore must of necessity have the preheminence (both in our affections and judgment) before your other Teacher; his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, also the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleasing, must lay Obligations upon you to Love him, fear him, and to take heed, that you grieve him not, 1 *Thes.* 1. 5, 6.

This Person can put life and Vigour into all he says, yea, and can also put it into your Heart, *Act.* 21. 10, 11. This Person can make Seers of you, and can make you tell what shall be hereafter. *Jud. v.* 20. *Eph.* 6. 18. *Rom.* 8. 26. *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. *Eph.* 4. 3. *Isa.* 63. 10. By this Person you must frame all your Petitions to my Father and me; and without his advice and Counsel first obtain'd, let nothing enter into the Town or Castle of *Mansoul*, for that may disgust and grieve this noble Person.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve this Minister, for if you do, he may fight against you; and shew

he once be moved by you, to set himself against you, against you in Battel Array, that will distress you more than if twelve Legions should from my Father's Court be sent to make War upon you.

But (as I said) if you shall hearken unto him, and shall love him; if you shall devote your selves to his teaching, and shall seek to have converse, and to maintain Communion with him, you shall find him Ten times better than is the whole World to any: 1 *Cor.* 13 14. *Rom.* 5. 5. Yea, he will shed abroad the love of my Father in your Hearts, and *Mansoul* will be the Wisest, and most blessed of all People.

Then did the Prince call unto him the *Old Gentleman*, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Mansoul*, Mr. *Conscience* by Name, and told him, That for as much as he was well skilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Mansoul*, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Master's will in all terrene and domestick matters, therefore he would also make him a Minister *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly Town of *Mansoul*, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments, of the famous Town of *Mansoul*. And thou must (said the Prince) confine thy self to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural Duties, but thou must not attempt to presume to be a Revealer of those high and supernatural Mysteries that are kept close in the bosom of *Shaddai* my Father, for those things know no Man, nor can any reveal them but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Conscience *made a Minister.*

His limits.

His Caution.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Mansoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore as thou hast knowledge of the Laws and Customs of the Corporation, so he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conscience*, although I have made thee a Minister and a Preacher to the Town of *Mansoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary*

knoweth, and shall teach to this People, there thou must be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the rest of Man-soul are.

Thou must therefore in all high and supernatural things, go to him for information and knowledge; for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Person's inspiration must give him Understanding, *Job* 33. 8. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, keep low, and be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians*, that kept not their first charge, but left their own standing, are now made Prisoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station.

His power in Man-soul.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent on Earth, in such things of which I have made mention before: And thou, take the power to teach them to *Mansoul*, yea, and to impose them with Whips and Chastisements, if they shall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

His Liberty.

And, Mr. *Recorder*, because thou art old, and through many abuses made feeble; therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou will to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine, *Heb.* 9. 14. This doing, thou shalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach all Foul, Gross, and hurtful Humours. It will also lighten thine Eyes, and strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble *Secretary* teacheth.

Body.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once so was) into the place and office of a Minister to *Mansoul*; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* Address himself in a particular Speech to the Townsmen themselves.

The Prince's Speech to Mansoul.

'Behold, (said the Prince to *Mansoul*) 'my love and care towards you, I have added to all that is past, this mercy; to appoint

'point you Preachers, the most noble *Secretary* to teach 'you in all high and sublime Mysteries; and this Gentle-'men (pointing to Mr. *Conscience*) is to teach you in 'all things humane and domestick, for therein lyeth his 'work. He is not by what I have said, debarred of tell-'ing to *Mansoul* any thing that he hath heard, and re-'ceived at the Mouth of the Lord High *Secretary*; on-'ly he shall not attempt to presume to pretend to be a 'revealer of those high Mysteries himself; for the break-'ing of them up, and the discovery of them to *Man-'soul* lieth only in the power, Authority, and skill of 'the Lord High *Secretary* himself. Talk of 'them he may, and so may the rest of the 'Town of *Mansoul*; yea, and may, as 'occasion gives them opportunity, press them upon 'each other for the benefit of the whole. These things 'therefore I would have you observe and do, for it is 'for your life, and the lengthning of your Days.

A License to Mansoul.

'And one thing more to my beloved Mr. *Recorder*, 'and to all the Town of *Mansoul*; you must not dwell 'in, nor stay upon any thing of that which he hath in 'Commission to teach you, as to your trust and expec-'tation of the next World; (of the next World (I say) 'for I purpose to give another to *Mansoul*, 'when this with them is worn out) but 'for that you must wholly and solely have 'recourse to, and make stay upon his 'Doctrine, that is your Teacher after the first order. 'Yea, Mr. *Recorder* himself must not look for life from 'that which he himself revealeth; his dependance for that 'must be founded in the Doctrine of the other Preach-'er. Let Mr. *Recorder* also take heed that he receive not 'any Doctrine or point of Doctrine, that are not com-'municated to him by his superior Teacher, nor yet 'within the Precincts of his own formal knowledge.

A World to come, promised to Mansoul.

Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the 'famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to give to,

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'the Elders of the Corporation a ne-
'cessary caution to wit, how they should
'carry it to the high and noble Captains
'that he had, from his Father's Court
'sent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Man-*
'*soul.* These Captains, said he, do love the Town of
'*Mansoul*, and they are pickt Men, pickt out of abun-

Graces pickt from common Vertues.

'dance, as Men that best suit, and that
'will most faithfully serve in the Wars of
'*Shaddai* against the *Diabolonians*, for the
'Perservation of the Town of *Mansoul.* I charge you
'therefore, said he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flouris-
'ing Town of *Mansoul*, that you carry it not ruggedly,
'or untowardly to my Captains, or their Men; since,
'as I said, they are pickt and choice Men, Men chosen
'out of many, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul.* I
'say, I charge you that you carry it not untowardly to
'them; for tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions,
'when at any time they shall be called forth to engage
'and fight with the King's foes and the enemies of the
'Town of *Mansoul*; yet a little discou-

Satan cannot weaken our Graces as we our selves may.

'tenance cast upon them from the Town
'of *Mansoul*, will deject and cast down
'their faces, will weaken and take away
'their courage. Do not therefore, Oh my

Words

'beloved, carry it unkindly to my valiant
'Captains, and couragious Men of War, but love them,
'nourish them, succour them, and lay them in your
'Bosoms, and they will not only fight for you, but
'cause to fly from you all those *Diabolonians* that
'seek, and will if possible be your utter destruction.
'If therefore any of them should at any time be sick
'or weak, and so not able to perform that office of
'love, which with all their hearts they are willing to
'do, (and will do also when well and in health) *Heb.*
'12. 12. *Isa.* 35 3. slight them not, nor despise them,
'but rather strengthen them, and encourage them,

'the

tho weak and ready to dye, for they are your fence, and your guard, your wall, your gates, your locks, and your bars, *Rev.* 3. 2. 1 *Thes.* 5. 14. And altho' when they are weak, they can do but little, but rather need to be helped by you, (than that you should then expect great things from them) yet when well, you know what Exploits, what Feats and warlike Atchievements they are able to do, and will perform for you.

Besides, if they be weak, the Town of *Mansoul* cannot be strong; if they be strong, then *Mansoul* cannot be weak: your safety therefore doth lie in their health, and in your countenancing of them. *Remember also, that if they be sick, they catch that Disease of the Town of* Mansoul *it self.*

These things I have said unto you, because I love your welfare, and your honour: Observe therefore, Oh my *Mansoul*, to be punctual in all things that I have given in charge unto you, and that not only as a Town corporate, and so to your Officers and Guard, and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People whose well-being, as single Persons, depends on the observation of the Orders and Commandments of their Lord. Next, Oh my *Mansoul*, I do warn you of that, of which, notwithstanding that Reformation that at present is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about; wherefore hearken diligently unto me. I am *now* sure, and you will know *hereafter* that there are yet of the *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Mansoul*; *Diabolonians* that are sturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, Study, Plot, Contrive, Invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Desolation, and so to a state far worse than that of the *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about you:

A Caution about the Diabolonians *that yet remain in* Mansoul.

you, *Mat.* 7. 21, 22. They used heretofore to lodge
' with their Prince in the Castle, when *Incredulity* was
' the Lord Mayor of this Town, but since my coming
' hither, they lye more in the out-sides, and Walls, and
' have made themselves Dens, and Caves, and Holes
' and strong Holds therein, *Rom.* 7. 18. Wherefore
' Oh *Mansoul*! thy work as to this, will be so much
' the more difficult and hard; that is, to take, mortifie
' and put them to Death, according to the Will of our
' Father. Nor can you utterly rid your selves of them
' unless you should pull down the Walls
' of your Town, the which I am by no
' means willing you should. Do you ask me
' *What shall we do then?* Why, be you di-
' ligent, and quit you like Men; observe
' their Holds, find out their Haunts, assault
' them, and make no Peace with them: Where ever
' they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace
' ever they offer you, Abhor; and all shall be well be-
' twixt you and me. And that you may the better
' know them from those that are the Natives of *Mansoul*,
' I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the
' chief of them; and they are these that follow: The
' Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the
' Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord
' *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the
' Lord *Evil-eye*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Rio-*
' *velling*, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *Variance*,
' Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. *Seditio-*
' *on*, and Mr. *Heresie*. These are some of the chief
' Oh *Mansoul*! of those that will seek to overthrow thee
' for ever: These I say are the *Sculkers* in *Mansoul*,
' but look thou well into the Law of thy King, and then
' thou shalt find their *Physiognomy*, and such other cha-
' racteristical notes of them, by which they certainly
' may be known.

Christ would not have us destroy our selves, thereby to destroy our Sins.

The Names of some of the Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

' These, O my *Mansoul*, (and I would gladly

ou should certainly know it) if they be suffered to un and range about the Town as they would, would nickly, like Vipers, eat out your Bowels, yea Poy-on your Captains, cut the sinews of your Soldiers, eak the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your ow most flourishing *Mansoul*, into a barren and de-olate Wilderness, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that ou may take courage to your selves to apprehend ese Villains wherever you find them, *I give to you y Lord* Mayor, *my Lord* Willbewill, *nd Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inha-itants of the Town of* Mansoul, *full ower and Commission to seek out, to ke, and to cause to be put to death by d all manner of* Diabolonians, *when and wherever u shall find them to lurk within, or to range without e Walls of the Town of* Mansoul.

A Commission to destroy the Diabolonians in *Mansoul.*

I told you before, that I had placed a standing Mi-stry among you, not that you have but ese with you, for my four first Captains ho came against the Master, and Lord the *Diabolonians* that was in *Mansoul*, y can, and (if need be,) if they be required, ll not only privately inform, but publickly Preach the Corporation, both good and wholesome Doc-ne, and such as shall lead you in the way. Yea, they ll set up a weekly, yea, if need be, a daily Lecture thee, Oh *Mansoul*! and will instruct thee in such ofitable Lessons, that if heeded, will do thee od at the end. *And take good heed that you spare not e Men that you have a Commission to take and Cru-e.*

More Preachers if need be, for Mansoul.

Now as I have set out before your Eyes the Vagrants d Runnagates by Name, so I will tell u that among your selves some of them ll creep in to beguile you, even such as would seem, d that in appearance are very rife and hot for Reli-

A Caution.

'gion. And they, if you watch not, will do you a m
'chief, such an one as at present you cannot think o

'These, as I said, will shew themselves to you in an
'ther hue than those under the description before. *Wh*
'*fore, watch and be sober, and suffer not thy self to*
'*betrayed.*

When the Prince had thus far new modelled t
Town of *Mansoul*, and had instructed them in
matters as were profitable for them to know; then
appointed another Day, in which he intended, when
Townsfolk came together, to bestow
further Badge of Honour upon the To
of *Mansoul*. A Badge that should di
guish them from all the People, Kind
and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom of *Uni*
Now it was not long before the Day appointed
come, and the Prince and his People met in the K
Palace, where first *Emanuel* made a short Speech
them, and then did for them as he had said, and
them as he had promised.

Another Privilege for Mansoul.

My Mansoul, *said he, that which I am about to do, is to make you known to World to be mine, and to distinguish you so in your own Eyes, from all false Traytors that creep in among you.*

His Speech to Mansoul.

Then he commanded that those that waited upon
should go and bring forth out of his Treasury,
White glistering Robes, that *I*, said
have provided and laid up in store for
Mansoul. So the white Garments were fetched ou
his Treasury, and laid forth to the Eyes of the Peo
Rev. 19. 8 Moreover, it was granted to them that
should take them and put them on, *According*, said
to your Size and Stature. So the People were put
White, into fine Linnen, white and clean.

White Robes.

Then said the Prince unto them, *This*, O Mansoul, i
Li

Livery, and the Badge by which mine are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is permitted to see my Face. Wear them therefore for my sake who gave them unto you; and also if you would be known to the World to be mine.

But now! can you think how *Mansoul* shone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further, and said, *No Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of* Universe, *giveth his Livery but my self: Behold therefore, I said before, you shall be known by it to be mine.*

That which distinguisheth *Mansoul* from other People.

And now, said he, *I have given you my Livery, let me give you also in commandment concerning them: And be sure that you take good heed to my Words.*

First, *Wear them daily, Day by Day, lest you should sometimes appear to others, as if you were none of mine*, Eccl. 9. 8.

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be soiled, 'tis dishonour to me*, Rev. 3. 2.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not lag with dust and dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you lose them not, lest you walk naked, and they see your shame.*

Fifthly, *But if you should sully them, if you should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would)* Rev. 3. 15, 16, 17. *Then speed you to do that which is written in my Law, that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, and before my* Throne, Luke 21. 36. *Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, but may dwell in this Town of* Mansoul *for ever.*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the Inhabitants of it as the Signet upon *Emanuel's* right Hand; where was

there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with *Mansoul*! A Town redeemed from the Hand, and from the Power of *Diabolus*! A Town that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he sent *Emanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*; yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to dwell in, and that he chose for his Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his Army. What shall I say! *Mansoul* has now a most excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are these Benefits to be counted little, but great; can the Town of *Mansoul* esteem them so, and improve them to that end and purpose, for which they are bestowed upon them?

The Glorious State of Mansoul.

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to shew that he had great delight in the Work of his Hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing *Mansoul*, he commanded, and they set his Standard upon the Battlements of the Castle. And then,

First, He gave them frequent Visits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Mansoul* must come to him (or he to them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. Now they must walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the Town of *Mansoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honest subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Conscience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciously! how lovingly! how courteously! and tenderly did this blessed Prince now carry it towards the Town of *Mansoul*! in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the *Poor* should have his Blessing, and Benediction: Yea, he would Kiss them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well.

Understanding. The Will.

Hungry Thoughts.

well. The *Captains* also he would daily, yea sometimes hourly incourage with his Presence and goodly Words: For you must know that a smile from him upon them, would put more Vigour, more Life and Stoutness into them, than would any thing else under Heaven.

The Prince would now also feast them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would pass but a Banquet must be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.* 5. 8. You may remember that some Pages before, we made mention of one Feast that they had together, but now to Feast them was a thing more common; every Day with *Mansoul* was a Feast-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their places, send them empty away, either they must have a *Ring*, a *Gold-chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *white Stone*, or something; so dear was *Mansoul* to him now; so lovely was *Mansoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townsmen did not come to him, he would send so much plenty of Provision unto them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table: Yea, such Delicates would he send unto them, and therewith would so cover their Table, that whoever saw it, confessed that the like could not be seen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If *Mansoul* did not frequently visit him as he desired they should, he would walk out to them, knock at their Doors and desire entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it too, with some new Tokens, and Signs of continued Favour, *Rev.* 3. 20. *Cant.* 5. 2.

The danger of wandring Thoughts.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very

very place where sometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained his *Diabolonians* to the almost utter destruction of *Mansoul*, the Prince of Princes should sit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing-Men and Singing-Women of his Father, stood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Mansoul*'s Cup run over, now did her Conduits run sweet Wine, now did she eat the finest of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now she said, how great is his Goodness! For since I found Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

Mansoul's Glory.

The blessed Prince did also ordain a new Officer in the Town, *Col.* 3. 15. And a goodly Person he was; his Name was Mr. *God's-peace*; this Man was set over my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the Natives of the Town of *Mansoul*. Himself was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from the Court. He was a great acquaintance of Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Goodhope*; some say they were kin, and I am of that Opinion too, *Rom.* 15. 13. This Man as I said, was made Governour of the Town in general, specially over the Castle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great observations of it, that so long as all things went in *Mansoul* as this sweet natured *Gentleman* would, the Town was in most happy Condition. Now there were no Jars, no Chiding, no interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of *Mansoul*; every Man in *Mansoul* kept close to his own Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place, observed their order. And as for the Women and Children of the Town they followed their Business joyfully, they would *work* and *sing*, from Morning till Night; so that quite through the Town of *Mansoul* now, nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quiet-

Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts.

ness,

joy and Health. And this lasted all that Summer. But there was a Man in the Town of *Man-soul*, and his Name was Mr. *Carnal Security*, a Man did after all this Mercy bestowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of *Mansoul*, into great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him, and of his doings, take as followsth.

The story of Mr. Carnal Security.

When *Diabolus* at first took Possession of the Town of *Mansoul*, he brought thither with himself, a great number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. Now among these there was one whose Name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable brisk Man he was, as any that in those Days did possess the Town of *Mansoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this Man to be *active* and *bold*, sent him upon many desperate Designs, the which he managed better, and more to the pleasing of his Lord, than most that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding him fit for his purpose, he preferred him, and made him kin to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we have spoken so much before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* being in those Days very well pleased with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* to Wife. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*.

Mr. Self-conceit.

Carnal Securities, *Original.*

Wherefore there being then in *Mansoul*, those strange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in some cases, to find out who who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* sprang from my Lord *Willbewill* by Mother's side, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by nature.

Well, this *Carnal Security* took much after his Father and Mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he *feared nothing*, he was also a very busie Man; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine,

His Qualities.

trine, nothing of Alteration, or talk of Alteration co
at any time be on Foot in *Mansoul*, but be sure
Carnal Security would be at the *He*
Tail of it: But to be sure he would
cline those that he deemed the weak
and stood always with them (in his way
standing) that he supposed was the strongest side.

He is always for the strongest side.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel*
Son, made War upon *Mansoul* to take it, this Mr. *Ca*
nal Security was then in the Town, and was a g
Doer among the People, incouraging them in their
bellion, putting of them upon hardning of themse
in their resisting of the King's Forces; but when he
that the Town of *Mansoul* was taken, and converted
the use of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and when
also saw what was become of *Diabolus*, and how
was unroosted, and made to quit the Castle in
greatest contempt and Scorn, and that the Town
Mansoul, was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines*
War, and *Men*, and also *Provision*, what doth he
wheel about also; and as he had served *Diabolus*
gainst the good Prince, so he feigned that he would
serve the Prince against his Foes.

And having got some little smattering of *Emanu*
things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself
to the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts
to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Po*
and strength of the Town of Mansoul *was great*,
that it could not but be pleasing to the People, if he
ed up their Might and their Glory. Wherefore he
ginneth his Tale with the Power
Strength of *Mansoul*, and affirmed
it was impregnable. *Now magnify*
their Captains, and their Slings,
their Rams; then crying up their Fortifications,
strong Holds; and lastly, the Assurances that they
from their Prince, that Mansoul *should be happy*

How Mr. Carnal Security *begins the misery of* Mansoul.

But when he saw that some of the Men of the were tickled and taken with his Discourse, he it his Business, and walking from Street to , House to House, and Man to Man, he brought *Mansoul* to Dance after his Pipe, and to grow al- as *carnally secure* as himself; so from Talking they to Feasting, and from Feasting to Sporting; and to some other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in Town of *Mansoul*, and he wisely observed their do- .) My Lord *Mayor*, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *rder*, were also all taken with the Words of this *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their ce had given them warning before, to take heed they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* : He had further told them, that security of the now flourishing Town *Mansoul* did not so much lye in her ent Fortifications and Force, as in her ing of what she had, as might ob- her *Emanuel* to abide within her le. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Mansoul* should take heed they forgot not his Father's Love and his; also that should so demean themselves as to continue to keep selves therein. Now this was not the Way to do nely, to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, with such an one too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, to be led up and down by the Nose by him: They d have heard their Prince, fear'd their Prince, lov- their Prince, and have Ston'd this *Naughty-pack* to , and took care to have walked in the Ways of Prince's prescribing, for then should their Peace been as a River, when their Righteousness had been the Waves of the Sea.

'Tis not Grace received, but Grace improved, that preserves the Soul from temporal Dangers.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Po- of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the Men of *soul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love m;

First,

Emanuel *bemoans* Mansoul.

First, He bemoans them, and condoles their State with the *Secretary*, saying, *Oh that my People had hearkned unto unto me, and that* Mansoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the finest of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have sustained them.* This done, he said in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Mansoul *shall consider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cause was for that,

First, *Mansoul* declined him, as is manifest in these Particulars,

The way of Mansoul *back sliding.*

1. *They left off their former way of visiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to visit them.*

3. *The Love-feasts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Counsels, but began to be head-strong and confident in themselves, concluding that now they were strong and invincible, and that* Mansoul *was secure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her state must needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was said, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Mansoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and set upon what by them was bestowed upon it: He first, as I said, bemoan'd their state, then he used means to make them understand that the way that they went on in, was dangerous. For he sent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid them such ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Security*'s Parlour, and [illegible]

cer[illegible]

ceiving also that they were not willing to reason about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he took offence, and was grieved also, and so made Provision to return to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghost and Christ.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was saying before, were thus:

Christ withdraws not all at once,

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Mansoul, *he kept himself close, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Company, so pleasant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he as in times past, send to* Mansoul *from his Table, those Dainty Bits which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to visit him, as now and then they would, would he be so easily spoken with, as they found him to be in times past. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would seem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly at the sound of their feet he would up and run, and meet them half way, and take them in, and lay them in his Bosom.*

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he sought to make them bethink themselves and return to him. But, alas! they did not consider, they did dot know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former Favours, *Ezek.* 11. 21. *Hos.* 5. 15. *Lev.* 26. 21, 22, 23, 24. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himself, first from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and so away from *Mansoul* he goes, till they should acknowledge their Offence, and more earnestly seek his Face. Mr. *Gods-peace* also laid down his Commission, and would for the present act no longer in the Town of *Mansoul*.

He is gon.

Thus

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* 32. But, alas! by this time they were so hardned in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gon; and so of consequence his absence not condoled by them.

A Trick put upon Mr. Godlyfear; *he goes to the feast & sits there like a Stranger.*

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman, Mr. *Carnal Security*, did again make a Feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one *now* but little set by, though formerly one of great request. This Man, Old *Carnal Security* had a mind, if possible, to Gull and Debauch, and abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he now bids him to the Feast with his Neighbours. So the Day being come they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the Guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry even all but this one Man: For Mr. *Godlyfear* sat like a Stranger, and did neither eat, nor was merry. The which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived, he presently address'd himself, in a Speech thus to him.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, *and Mr.* Godlyfear.

Carn. Mr. *Godlyfear*, Are you not well? You seem to be ill of Body, or Mind, or both. I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forgetgood's* making, the which, Sir, if you will take a Dram of, I hope, it may make you bonny and blith, and so make you more fit for we feasting Companions.

Godly. *Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replyed: Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your Cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the Natives of* Mansoul: *You the* Elders *and* Chief *of* Mansoul, *to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the Town of* Mansoul *is in such woful case.*

Carn.

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want Sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lie down and take a nap, and we the mean while will be merry.

Godly. *Then said the good Man as follows: Sir, if you were not destitute of an honest Heart, you could not do as you have been done, and do.*

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not. 'Tis true, the Town of* Mansoul *was strong, and (with a* proviso*) impregnable; but you the Townsmen have weakned it, and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to stutter, or be silent; 'tis you, Mr.* Carnal Security, *that have wilily stripped* Mansoul, *and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have spoiled her Locks and Bars. And now to explain my self: From that time that my Lords of* Mansoul, *and you, Sir, grew so great, from that time the strength of* Mansoul *has been offended, and now she is risen and is gon. If any shall question the truth of my Words, I will answer him by this, and such like Questions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel*? When did Man, or Woman, in *Mansoul* see him? When did you hear from him, or taste any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feasting with this* Diabolonian *Monster, but he is not your Prince; I say therefore, though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet since you have sinned against your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Carn. Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! Fie! Mr *Godlyfear*, Fie! Will you never shake off your *timorousness*? Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blasted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your side, only you are for doubting, and I am for being Confident. Besides, Is this a time to be sad in? A Feast is made for mirth; Why then do you now, to your shame, and our trouble, break out into such passionate melancholy Language,

Language, when you should eat and drink, and be merry?

Godly. *Then said Mr.* Godlyfear *again, I may well be sad, for* Emanuel *is gon from* Mansoul: *I say again he is gon, and you, Sir, are the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gon without so much as acquainting the Nobles of* Mansoul *with his going, and if this is not a sign of his Anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godliness.*

His Speech to the Elders of *Mansoul.*

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is still to you, you gradually declining from him, did provoke him gradually to depart from you, the way he did for some time, if perhaps you would have be made sensible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your selves; but when he saw that none was regard, nor lay these fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this place, and this I saw with mine Eyes. Wherefore now while you boast, your strength is gon, you are like the Man that had lost his Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with this Lord of your Feast shake your selves, and conclude to do as at other times; but since without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, and your mirth into Lamentation.

Conscience *startled.*

Then the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conscience* by name, he that of old was Recorder of *Mansoul*, being startled at what was said, began to second it thus:

Consc. Indeed, my Bretheren, *quoth he*, I fear that Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I for my part, have not seen my Prince a long season: I cannot remember the Day, for my part. Nor can I answer Mr. *Godlyfear's* Question. I doubt, I am fraid that all is naught with *Mansoul.*

Godly. *Nay, I know that you shall not find him in*

Mansoul.

insoul, *for he is departed and gon; yea, and gon for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded him grace with unsufferable Unkindnesses.*

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table; so all there present, except the Man of the House, began to look *pale* and *wan*. But having little recovered themselves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to consult what was best to be done (now Mr. *Carnal Security* was gon into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not such dumpish doings) both to the Man of the House, for drawing them into evil, and also to recover *Emanuel*'s Love.

They are all agast.

And with that, that Saying of their Prince came very [illegible] into their Minds, which he had bidden them do to [illegible]ch as were false Prophets that should arise to delude the Town of *Mansoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal Security*, (concluding that he must be he) and burned his House upon him with Fire, for he also was a *Diabolonian* by nature.

They consult and burn their Feast-master.

So when this was past and over, they speed themselves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, *Cant.* 5 6. And they sought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Sayings, and began also severely to reflect upon themselves for their so vile and Ungodly doings; for they concluded now that it was through them that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, him whom before they refused to hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer, and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to Conference about this matter, nor would admit them

They apply themselves to the Holy Ghost, but he is grieved, &c.

to

to his Royal Place of abode, nor come out to them to shew them his Face, or Intelligence, *Isa.* 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. 1 *Thess.* 5. 19.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of clouds and of thick darkness with *Mansoul.* Now they saw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had done, and what desperate Damage his swaggering Words had brought poor *Mansoul* into. But what further it was like to cost them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again to be in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A Thundring Sermon.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*, but oh how did the Thunder and lighten that Day! His Text was that in the Prophet Jonah, *They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own Mercies*, Jon. 2. 8. But there was then such power and authority in that Sermon, and such a dejection seen in the Countenances of the People that Day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen The People, when Sermon was done, were scarce able to go to their Homes or to betake themselves to their Imploys the Week after; they were so Sermon-smitten, and also so Sermon-sick by being smitten, that they knew not what to do. *Hos.* 6. 13.

The Subordinate Preacher, *dot h acknowledge his fault, and bewails his compliance with Mr.* Carnal Security.

He did not only shew to *Mansoul* the Sin, but did tremble before them, under the sense of his *own*, still crying out of himself, as he Preached to them, *O happy Man that I am! that I should do so Wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher whom the Prince did set up to teach *Mansoul* his Law, should my self be sensless, and sottishly here, and be one of the first sons in Transgression. This Transgression also fell within the precinct

recincts, I should have cried out against the Wickedness, but I let *Mansoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With these things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting of them, *Psal.* 88.

About this time also there was a great Sickness in the Town of *Mansoul*, and most of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea the Captains also, and Men of War were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an Invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen, or Field Officers, *Heb.* 12. 11, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Isa.* 3. 24. Oh how many *pale* Faces, *weak* Hands, *feeble* Knees, and staggering Men were now seen to walk the Streets of *Mansoul*! Here were Groans, there Pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

A great Sickness in Mansoul.

The Garments too which *Emanuel* had given them were but in a sorry case; some were rent, some were torn, and *all* in a nasty condition; some also did hang so loose upon them, that the next Bush they came at was ready to pluck them off.

Sin doth cause to be weak, *both* Body, *and* Soul, *and* Graces.

After some time spent in this sad and desolate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher*, called for a Day of Fasting, and to humble themselves for being so wicked against the great *Shaddai*, and his Son: And he desired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach So he consented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this. *Cut it down why cumbreth it the Ground?* And a very smart Sermon he made upon the Place. First, he shewed what was the occasion of the Words, to wit, *because the Fig-tree was barren*; then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Desolation.* He then shewed also by whose Authority

Boanerges *doth Preach to* Mansoul.

rity this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by Shaddai himself. And lastly, he shewed *the Reasons of the point*, and then concluded his Sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, insomuch that he made poor Mansoul Tremble: For this Sermon, as well as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Mansoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake those that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or seen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

The Men of Mansoul *much affected.*

Now after Sermon they got together and consulted what was best to be done. But said the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own Head, without advising with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*.

They consult what to do.

For if he had afore, and understood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he also may have it now, even now we are turning again to Vertue. So they called and sent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they desired that he would further shew his Opinion about what they had best to do.

Mr. *Godlyfear*'s advice.

Then said the Old Gentleman as followeth. *It is my Opinion that this Town of* Mansoul *should in this Day of her Distress, draw up and send an Humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel, *that he in his favour and grace will turn again unto you, and not keep Anger for ever.*

When the Townsmen had heard this Speech, they did with one consent agree to his advice; so they did presently draw up their request, and the next was But who shall carry it? At last they did all agree to send it by my Lord *Mayor*. So he accepted of the Service, and addressed himself to his Journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince

They send the Lord Mayor to Court.

Prince of *Mansoul* was gon, Lam. 3. 8, 44. But the Gate was shut, and a strict Watch kept thereat, so that the Petitioner was forced to stand without for a great while together. Then he desired that some would go in to the Prince, and tell him who stood at the Gate, and what his business was. So one went and told to *Shaddai*, and to *Emanuel*, his Son, that the Lord *Mayor* of the Town of *Mansoul*, stood without at the Gate of the King's Court, desiring to be admitted into the Presence of the Prince, the King's Son. He also told what was the Lord Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate should be opened to him, but sent him an Answer, to this effect: *Jer.* 2. 27, 28. *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they say to me, Arise and save us. But can they not now go to* Mr. Carnal Security, *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? why now in their trouble do they visit me, since in their prosperity they went astray?*

A dreadful answer.

This Answer made my Lord *Mayor* look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him sore, *Lam.* 4. 7, 8. And now he began again to see what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, such as Mr. *Carnal Security* was. When he saw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himself, or Friends in *Mansoul*; he smote upon his Breast, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lementable state of *Mansoul*.

The Lord Mayor returns, and how.

Well, when he was come within sight of the Town, the Elders and Chief of the People of *Mansoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to salute him, and to know how he sped at Court. But he told them his tale in so doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw ashes and dust upon

The state of Mansoul now.

their heads, and put sackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out throught the Town of *Mansoul*; the which when the rest of the Townsfolk saw, they all Mourned and Wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguish to the Town of *Mansoul*, and also of great Distress.

The whole Town cast down.

After some time, when they had somewhat refrained themselves, they came together to consult again, what by them was yet to be done, and they asked advice, as they did before, of the Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they should be discouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though several of their Petitions should be answered with nought but silence or rebuke: *For* said he, *it is the way of the wise* Shaddai, *to make Men wait, and to exercise patience, and it should be the way of them in want, to be willing to stay his leisure.*

The consult again, Mr. Godlyfears advice.

Then they took courage, and sent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour that went over *Mansoul's* head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Post, sounding the Horn from *Mansoul* to the *Court* of the King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Mansoul*.

See now what's the Work of a backsliding Saint awakened.

Groaning desires.

The Road, I say, was now full of Messengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; some from the Court, and some from *Mansoul*, and this was the work of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, all that long, that sharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Mansoul*, yea, and after that he had new

A Memento.

new modelled the Town, there remained in several lurking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant, when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reason of unlawful mixtures, their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their Holes, Dens, and lurking Places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evileye*, the Lord *Blasphemy*, and that horrible Villain the Old and dangerous Lord *Covetousness*. These, as I told you, with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Mansoul*, and that after that *Emanuel* had driven their Prince *Diabolus* out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Commission to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, to seek, take, secure, and destroy any, or all that they could lay Hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and those that sought to ruin the Blessed Town of *Mansoul*. But the Town of *Mansoul* did not pursue this Warrant, but neglected to look after, to apprehend, to secure, and to destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do these Villains, but by degrees take courage to put forth their Heads, and to shew themselves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, some of the Men of *Mansoul*, grew too familiar with some of them, to the sorrow of the Corporation, as you yet will hear more of in time and place.

Mansoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commission into execution.

Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords that were left perceived that *Mansoul* had through Sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself, and was gon, what do they but Plot the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So upon a time they met together at the hold of one Mr.

The Diabolonians Plot.

Mischief's, who also was a *Diabolonian*, and there consulted how they might deliver up *Mansoul*, into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now some advised one way, and some another, every Man according to his own liking. At last my Lord *Lasciviousness* propounded, whether it might not be best, in the first place, for some of those that were *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*, to adventure to offer themselves for Servants, to some of the Natives of the Town; for, said he, if they do so, and *Mansoul* shall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Mansoul*, more easie than otherwise it would be. But then stood up the Lord *Murder*, and said, This may not be done at this time, for *Mansoul* is now in a kind of Rage, because by our Friend, Mr. *Carnal Security*, she hath been once ensnared already, and made to Offend against her Prince, and how shall she reconcile her self unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of these Men? Besides, we know that they have in Commission to take and slay us wherever they shall find us; let us therefore be wise as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live, we may. Thus when they had tossed the matter to an fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter should forthwith be sent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the state of the Town of *Mansoul* should be shewed him and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask of him his Advice in the Case.

The send to Hell for Advice.

So a Letter was presently framed, the Contents of which was this,

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus* dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

The Copy of their Letter.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Mansoul, *having*

having received our Beings from thee, and our Nourishment at thy Hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art disparised, disgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long Absence at all delightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

The reason of this our writing unto our Lord, is for that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, *and he is up-risen, and is departed from them; yea, and though they send, and send, and send after him to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.*

There has been also of late, and is yet remaining a very great sickness and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer sort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are of the Diabolonians *by nature remain well, lively, and strong) so that through their great transgression on the one Hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we judge they lie open to thy Hand and power. If therefore it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the rest of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take* Mansoul *again, send us word, and we shall to our utmost power be ready to deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have said, shall not by thy Fatherhood be thought best, and meet to be most done, send us thy mind in a few Words, and we are all ready to follow thy counsel, to the hazarding of our lives and what else we have.*

Giving under our Hands the Day and Date above written, after a close consultation at the House of Mr. Mischief, *who yet is alive, and hath his place in our desirable Town of* Mansoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come

Mr. Profane *is Carrier; he brings the Letter to* Hellgate hill, *and there presents it to* Cerberus *the Porter.*

with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the BrazenGate for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter, which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul*. So he carried it in, and presented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and said, Tidings, my Lord, from *Mansoul*; and from our trusty Friends in *Mansoul*.

Then came together from all places of the Den, *Beelzebud*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the rest of the Rabblement there, to hear what News from *Mansoul*. So the Letter was broken up and read, and *Cerberus* he stood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof spread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given that without let or stop, *Dead-man's-bell*, should be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Mansoul* was like to come Ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Mansoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for the Town of* Mansoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, because they did hope that they should have *Mansoul* again.

Dead-man's-bell, *and how it went,*

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again, to consult what answer to send to their Friends in *Mansoul*, and some advised one thing, and some another, but at length, because the business required hast, they left the whole business to the Prince *Diabolus*, judging him the most proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter as he thought fit, in answer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and sent it to the *Diabolonians* that did dwell in *Mansoul*, by the same Hand that had brought them to him: And this was the Contents thereof.

To

To our Offspring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Mansoul*, *Diabolus* the great Prince of *Mansoul*, wisheth a prosperous issue and conclusion of those many brave Enterprizes, Conspiracies, and Designs, that you of your love and respect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do against *Mansoul*.

BEloved Children and Disciples, my Lord Fornication, Adultery, *and the rest, we have here in our desolate Den received to our highest Joy and content, your welcome Letter by the Hand of our trusty* Mr. Profane, *and to shew how acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladness; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends in* Mansoul, *and such as sought our Honour and Revenge in the ruin of the Town of* Mansoul. *We also rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gon, Their sickness also pleaseth us, as does also your Health, Might, and strength. Glad also would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be sparing of spending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Hellish inventions to bring to a wished conclusion, this your brave beginning in order thereto,*

And take this for your comfort, (our Birth, and our Off-spring) that shall we again surprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that shall be cast out any more; for we will come with more strength, and so lay far more fast hold than at the first we did. Besides, it is the Law of that Prince that now they own, that if we get them a second time,

they shall be ours for ever. Mat. 12, 43, 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our trusty Diabolonians, *yet more pry into, and endeavour to spie out the weakness of the Town of* Mansoul. *We also would that you your sober do attempt to weaken them, more and more. Send us word also by what means you think we had best to attempt the regaining thereof, to wit, whether by persuasion to a vain and loose Life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and despair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride, and Self-conceit. Do you also O ye brave* Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readiness to make a most hideous Assault within, when we shall be ready to storm it without. Now speed you in your project, and we in our desires, the utmost power of our Gates, which is the wish of your great* Diabolus Mansoul's *Enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come. All the Blessings of the Pit be upon you, and so we close up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint consent of all the Princes of Darkness, to be sent with the force and power that we have yet remaining in Mansoul, *) by the Hand of Mr.* Profane. By me Diabolus.

This Letter, as was said, was sent to *Mansoul*, to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the Dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they also in *Mansoul* sent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *Mansoul* again, he went and came as he was wont, to the House of Mr. *Mischief*, for there was the Conclave, and the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they saw that their Messenger was returned

Flesh.

Profane *comes home again.*

fe and ſound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he preſented them his Letter, which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; the which when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their gladneſs. They asked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebud* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon, was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could*. Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. [Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride, that may do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. *Take heed* Manſoul.

But in my mind, if we could drive them into Deſperation, that would knock the Nail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt place, queſtion the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them a

them, and that will disgust him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of sending Petitions to him; then farewel earnest solliciations for help and supply; for then this conclusion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpose.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimously did consent.

Take heed Mansoul.

Then the next Question was, But how shall we do to bring this our Project to pass? And 'twas answered by the same Gentleman, That this might be the best way to do it; even let quoth he, so many of our Friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promoting of their Prince's Cause disguise themselves with apparel, change their Names, and go into the Market like far Country Men, and proffer to let themselves for Servants, to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Masters as beneficially as may be; for by so doing they may, if *Mansoul* shall hire them, in little time so corrupt and denle the Corporation, that her now Prince shall be not only further offended with them, but in conclusion shall spew them out of his Mouth. And when this is done our Prince *Diabolus* shall prey upon them with ease: *Yea, of themselves they shall fall into the Mouth of the eater.*

Take heed Mansoul.

This project was no sooner propounded, but was so highly accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in so delicate an Enterprize; but it was not thought fit that all should do thus; wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetousness*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Covetousness*, called himself by the Name of *Prudent thrifty*; the Lord *Lasciviousness* called himself by the Name of *Harmless mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himself by the Name of *Good-zeal*.

Take heed Mansoul.

So upon a Market-day, they came into the Market place, three lusty Fellows they were to look on, and they

they were cloathed in *Sheeps-russet*, which was also now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Mansoul*. Now the Men could speak the Language of *Mansoul* well. So when they were come into the Market-place, and had offered to let themselves to the Townsmen, they were presently taken up, for they asked but little Wages, and promised to do their Masters great Service.

Take heed Mansoul.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godlyfear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmless-mirth*, did hang a little in Hand, and could not so soon get him a Master as the others did, because the Town of *Mansoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, because *Lent* was almost out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmless-mirth* to be both his *Waiting-man*, and his *Lacquey*, and thus they got them Masters.

Take heed Mansoul.

These Villains now being got thus far into the Houses of the Men of *Mansoul*, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being Filthy, Arch, and Slie, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea, they tainted their Masters much, especially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmless-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good zeal* was not so well liked of by his Master, for he quickly found that he was but a Counterfeit Rasoal; the which when the Fellow perceived, with speed he made his escape from the House, or I doubt not but his Master had Hanged him.

Well, when these Vagabonds had thus far carried on their Design, and had corrupted the Town as much as they could; in the next place they considered with themselves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themselves within the Town, should make an attempt to seize upon *Mansoul*; and they all a greed upon this, that a Market-day would be best for that work; for why? Then will the Townsfolk be busie in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are most busie*

A Day of wordly cumber.

in the World, they least fear a surprize. We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather our selves together for the work of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in such a Day, if we shall attempt our Work, and miss it, we may when they shall give us the rout, the better hide our selves in the croud, and escape.

Take heed, Mansoul.

These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and sent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this.

The Lords of Loosness *send to the great and high* Diabolus *from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of* Mansoul, *Greeting.*

Look to it Mansoul.

'OUR great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives, *Diabolus*; how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readiness to comply with us, and help forward our Design in our attempts to ruin *Mansoul*! none can tell but those, who, as we do, set themselves against all appearance of good when and wherefoever we find it. *Rom.* 7. 21. *Gal.* 5. 17.

'Touching the encouragement that your Greatness is pleased to give us to continue to devise, contrive, and study the utter desolation of *Mansoul*, that we are not sollicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to us, to see our Enemies and them that seek our Lives, to die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore are still contriving and that to the best of our cunning, to make this work most facile and easie to your Lordships, and to us.

'First, We considered of that most hellish, cunning compacted, three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in your last; and have concluded, that though to blow Man up with the Gun-powder of Pride would do well,

Look to it, Mansoul.

ell, and to do it by tempting them to be loose and vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of Desperation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. And of all the Nations that are at your Whistle, we think that an Army of *Doubters*, may be the most likely to attack and overcome the Town of *Mansoul*. Thus shall we overcome these Enemies, else the Pit shall open her Mouth upon them, and Desperation shall thrust them down into it. We have also, to effect this so much by us desired design, sent already three of our trusty *Diabolonians* among them, they are disguised in Garb, they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, *Covetousness*, *Lasciviousness*, and *Anger*. The Name of *Covetousness*, is changed to *Prudent-thrifty*, and him Mr. *Mind* has hired, and is almost become as bad as our Friend. *Lasciviousness*, has changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*, and he is got to be the Lord *Willbewill*'s Lacquey, but he has made his Master very wanton. *Anger* changed his Name into *Good-zeal*, and was entertained by Mr. *Godly-fear*, but the peevish old Gentleman took Pepper in the Nose, and turned our Companion out of his House: Nay, he has informed us since, that he ran away from him, or else his old Master, had hanged him up for his labour.

Take heed, Mansoul.

'Now these have much helped forward our Work and design upon *Mansoul*; for notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Look to it, Mansoul.

'Our next Project is, that it be concluded that you come

'come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that 'when they are upon the heat of their business; for then 'to be sure they will be most secure, and 'least think that an assault will be made upon them. They will also at such a time be 'less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the 'prosecution of our Design. And we your trusty (and 'we are sure your beloved) ones, shall when you shall 'make your furious Assault without, be ready to se'cond the business within. So shall we in all likelihood 'be able to put *Mansoul* to utter Confusion, and to 'swallow them up before they can come to themselves. 'If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and 'our highly esteemed Lords, can find out a better way 'than this, let us quickly know your minds.

Take heed Mansoul.

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. Mischief *in* Mansoul, *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town itself, was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, through the craft and subtilty of the Domestick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance.

The sad state of Mansoul.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in *Mansoul*, both among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now

lively

ly and strong, and like to become the Head, whilst *Mansoul* was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians*, that lurked in the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black den*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate-hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

Profane *arrives at* Hellgate-hill.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were presently as great as Beggars, and thus they fell into Discourse about *Mansoul*, and about the Project against her.

Cerb. Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary* I am glad to see thee.

Prof. *Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of* Mansoul.

Talk between him and Cerberus.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what condition is that Town of *Mansoul* in at present?

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they do are greatly decayed as to Godliness, and that's as well as our Heart can wish; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a Foot in their Dish, for our* Diabolonian *Friends are laid in their Bosoms, and what do we lack, but to be Masters of the place?*

Besides, our trusty Friends in Mansoul *are daily Plotting to betray it to the Lords of this* Town; *also the sickness rages bitterly among them, and that which makes* for *all, we hope at last to prevail.*

Cerb. Then said the Dog of *Hellgate*, no time like this to assault them; I wish that the Enterprize be followed close, and that the Success desired may be soon effected: Yea, I wish it for the poor *Diabolonians* sakes that live in the continual fear of their Lives in that Trayterous Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof.

Prof. *The contrivance is almost finished, the Lords in* Mansoul *that are* Diabolonians, *are at it Day and Nigh and the other are like silly Doves, they want heart to b concerned with their State, and to consider that ruin i at hand. Besides, you may, yea, must think when yo put all things together, that there are many reasons th prevail with* Diabolus *to make what hast he a n.*

Cerb. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad things are a this pass. Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords, the will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coranto* as th whole of this Kingdom will afford. I have sent thy Le ter in already.

Profane's *Entertainment.*

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, an his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and Salute him with Welcome, my trusty Servant, have been made glad with thy Letter. Th rest of the Lords of the Pit gave him also their Salutati ons. Then *Profane*, after Obeisance made to them all said, Let *Mansoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and le him be her King for ever. And with that the hollo Belly, and yawning Gorge of Hell, gave so loud an hideous a Groan (for that is the Musick of that place that it made the Mountains about it *totter*, as if the would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and considered the Lette they consulted what answer to return, and the first th did speak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They consult what Answer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then said he, The first Project o the *Diabolonians* in *Mansoul* is like to b lucky, and to take; to wit, that they wi by all the ways and means they can, mak *Mansoul* yet more Vile and Filthy; no way to destro a *Soul* like this; this is *Probatum est*, our old Frien *Balaam* went this way and prospered ma

Lucifer.

Years ago; *Numb.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14. Le this therefore stand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothin

ca

make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope
t this Town has no ſhare. But whether to
upon them on a Market day, becauſe of
ir cumber in buſineſs, that I would ſhould
under debate. And there is more reaſon
y this Head ſhould be debated, than why ſome o-
er ſhould; becauſe upon this will turn the whole of
hat we ſhall attempt. If we time not our buſineſs
ll, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends, the
abolonians, ſay, that a *Market-day* is
ſt, for then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſie,
d have feweſt Thoughts of a ſurprize.
t what if alſo they ſhall double their Guards on thoſe
ys, (and methinks Nature and Reaſon ſhould teach
em to do it) and what if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch
those Days as the neceſſity of their preſent caſe doth
quire? Yea, what if their Men ſhould be always in
ms on thoſe Days? Then you may, my Lords, be
ppointed in your Attempts, and may bring our
ends in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidable
in.

Cumbermentsare dangerous.

They had need do it.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſome-
ng in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjecture
y, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it
wn as that which muſt not be receded from, for I
ow that he ſaid it only to provoke to a warm debate
reabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we can
ether the Town of *Manſoul*, has ſuch Senſe and
owledge of her decayed State, and of the
ign that we have on Foot againſt her, as
th provoke her to ſet Watch and Ward at
Gates, and to double them on Market-
ys. But if after enquiry made, it ſhall be found that
y are aſleep, then any Day will do, but a Market-day
beſt; and this is my Judgment in this Caſe.

A Leſſon for Chriſtians.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we know
? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at the
Mouth

Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane*, was called in and asked the Question, and he made his Answer as follows.

Profane's *Description of the present state of* Mansoul.

Prof. *My Lords, so far, as I can gather, this is at present the condition of the Town of* Mansoul; *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel *their Prince has given them the back; they send often by Petition to fetch him again, but he maketh not hast to answer their request, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they are backward to a *Reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However, their loosness of Life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart things are little worth. But go on, my Masters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the case be so with *Mansoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has described it to be, 'twill be no great matter what Day we assault it, not their Prayers, nor their Power will do them much service.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Apoll. When *Beelzebud* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, said he, concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in an hurry. Let our Friends in *Mansoul* go on still to Pollute and Defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into Sin, (for there is nothing like Sin to devour *Mansoul*.) If this be done and it takes effect, *Mansoul* of it self will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any thing else that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her *Emanuel*, she will not desire his company; and can she be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haste. Our trusty Friend, Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his Tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetousness*, and my Lord *Lasciviousness*, by what they may do, *keep* him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not because you know it not)

two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and coun-
nced by the Town of *Mansoul*, will do more to the
ing of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making
he Town of *Mansoul* your own, than can an Army
Legion that should be sent out from us to withstand
n.

Let therefore this first Project that our
nds in *Mansoul* have set on foot, be
ngly and diligently carried on with all
ning and Craft imaginable; and let
m send continually under one guise or other, *more*
other of their Men to play with the People of *Man-*
; and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the
rge of making a War upon them; or if that must
necessity be done, yet the more Sinful they are, the
re unable, to be sure, they will be to resist us, and
the more easily we shall overcome them. And be-
s, suppose (and that is the worst that can be sup-
sed) that *Emanuel* should come to them again, why
y not the same means (or the like) drive him from
m once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapse
that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for
sake of which he was at the first driven from them
a season? And if this should happen, then away
with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his
diers, and he leaveth *Mansoul* naked and bare. Yea,
l not this Town, when she sees her self utterly for-
n of her Prince, of her own accord o-
her Gates again unto you, and make of
as in the Days of Old? But this must
done by time, a few Days will not ef-
so great a Work as this.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

Dreadful Advice against Mansoul.

So soon as *Apollyon* had made an end of speaking,
bolus began to blow out his own Malice, and to
d his own cause, and he said, My Lords and Pow-
of the Cave, my true and trusty Friends, I have
much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to
your

your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Geor and empty Paunch, so lusteth after a repossession of famous Town of *Mansoul*, that whatever comes on I can wait no longer to see the events of lingering Pr jects. I must, and that without further delay, seek all means I can to fill my unsatiable Gulf with the S and Body of the Town of *Mansoul*. There fore lend me your Heads, your Hearts, a your Help, now I am going to recover t Town of *Mansoul*.

Look to it, Mansoul.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit saw the flam ing desire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miserab Town of *Mansoul*, they left off to raise any more Ob jections, but consented to lend him what strength the could: Though had *Apollion*'s Advice been taken the had far more fearfully distressed the Town of *Mansou* But, I say, they were willing to lend him what strengt they could, not knowing what need they might hav of him, when they should engage for themselves as he Wherefore they fell to advising about the next thi propounded to wit, what Soldiers they were, and al how many, with whom *Diabolus* should go against th Town of *Mansoul* to take it; and after some debate, was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diab lonians* had suggested, that none was more fit for th Expedition, than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. The therefore concluded to send against *Mansoul*, an Arm of sturdy *Doubters*. The Number thoug fit to be employed in that Service, was be tween Twenty and Thirty Thousand. then the result of that great Council of the High and Mighty Lords was, That *Diab lus* should even now out of hand beat his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting*, (whic Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Ha gate-hill*) for Men that might be employed by him gainst the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. It was also co clude

An Army of Doubters *raised to go against the Town of* Mansoul.

ded that these Lords themselves should p him in the War, and that they would that end head and manage his Men. So y drew up a Letter, and sent it back to e *Diabolonians*, that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that ited for the back coming of Mr. *Profane*, to signifie them into what method and forwardness they at pre- had put their design. The Contents whereof now loweth.

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Devilish Answer to their Venemous and most poisonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

Another Letter from Diabolus *to* Diabolonians *in* Mansoul.

OUR natives ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we greatly delight our selves: We received your wel- e, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our sty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. Pro- e: *And do give you to understand, that when we broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof your amazing memory be it spoken) our yawning low bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and ing a noise for joy, that the* Mountains that stand nd *about* Hellgate-hill, *had like to have been shaken pieces at the sound thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness w, with the greatness of that subtilty that now hath wed it self to be in your heads to serve us against the n of Mansoul. *For you have invented for us so excel- e a method for our proceeding against that Rebellious ple, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the s of Hell. The Proposals therefore which now at last*

you

you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.

Nay, we shall to encourage you in the profundity of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place your Project was discoursed and tossed from one side of our Cave to the other by their Mightinesses, but a better, and as was by themselves judged, a more fit and proper way by all their wits could not be invented to surprize, take, and make our own, the Rebellious Town of Mansoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was said that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it self to the ground, and yours only was stuck to by Diabolus *the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Paunch was on fire, to put your invention into Execution.*

We therefore give you to understand, that our fierce furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, *is raising for your relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of* Mansoul *more than Twenty Thousand* Doubters, *to come against that People. They are all stout and sturdy* Men, *and all that of old have been accustomed to War, and that can therefore well endure the* Drum, *I say, he is doing of this Work of his with all the possible speed he can, for his heart and spirit is engaged in it. We desire therefore that you have hitherto stuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement thus far; that you still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose, but be gainers thereby, yea, we intend to make you the Lords of* Mansoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that those with us do desire that every one of you that are Mansoul *would still use all your Power, Cunning, and Skill, with delusive perswasions, yet to draw the Town of* Mansoul *into more Sin and Wickedness, even that Sin may be finished and bring forth* Death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more they Sinful, and Debauched the Town of Mansoul *is, the more*

back-

ward will be their Emanuel *to come to their help, er by presence, or other relief; yea, the more Sin-, the more weak, and so the more unable will they be make resistance, when we shall make our assault upon m to swallow them up. Yea, that may cause that r mighty* Shaddai *himself may cast them of his Protection; yea, and send for his tains and Soldiers home, with his Slings Rams, and leave them naked and bare, and then Town of* Mansoul, *will of it self open to us, and fall the Fig into the* Mouth *of the eater. Yea, to be sure we then with a great deal of ease shall come upon and overcome her.*

Take heed, *Mansoul.*

s to the time of our coming upon Mansoul, *we as yet not fully resolved upon that, though at present some s think as you, that a* Market-day, *or a* Market-day Night *will certainly be the best. However do you ady, and when you shall hear our roaring* Drum *out; do you be as busie to make the most horrible con- within,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. *So shall* Mansoul *certainly stressed before and behind, and shall not know way to betake her self for help.* My *Lord* Lucifer, Lord Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Le-, *with the rest salute you, as does also my Lord* Dia-, *and we wish both you, with all that you do or possess, the very self same fruit and success for their , as we our selves at present enjoy for our.*

rom our dreadful Confines in the most fearful Pit, we salute you, and so do those many Legions here with us, wishing you may be as Hellishly prospe-rous as we desire to be our selves. By the Letter-Carrier, Mr. *Profane.*

hen Mr. *Profane* addressed himself for his return to *oul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *olenians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the

More talk between Profane, *and* Cerberus.

the Stairs from the Deep to the Mouth o the Cave where *Cerberus* was. Now whe *Cerberus* saw him, he asked how matter did go below, about, and against the Tow of *Mansoul*.

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Le ter that I carried thither was highly approved, and we liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell o* Diabolonians *so. I have an answer to it here in my B som, that I am sure will make our masters that sent me glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them t pursue their design to the utmost, and to be ready a to fall on within, when they shall see my Lord* Diabol *beleaguering of the Town of* Mansoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go against them himself

The Land from the which the Doubters *come.*

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take a with him more than Twenty Thousand, a sturdy* Doubters *and* Men *of War, pick'd M from the Land of* Doubting, *to serve him the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and said, And is the such brave Preparations a making to go against the m erable Town of *Mansoul*? And would I might be p at the Head of a Thousand of them, that I might shew my Valour against the famous Town of *Mans*

Prof. *Your wish may come to pass, you look like that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have w him those that are Valiant and Stout. But my busi requires hast.*

Cerb. Ay, so it does. Speed thee to the Town of *Ma soul*, with all the deepest mischiefs that this place c afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the Ho of Mr. *Mischief*, the place where the *Diabolon* meet to Plot, tell them, that *Cerberus* doth wish th his Service, and that if he may, he will with the A come up against the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords th*

The honest *Subordinate Preacher* also, he received a shot not far off the Heart, but none of these were Mortal.

Many also of the inferiour sort, were not only wounded, but Slain out-right.

Hopeful Thoughts Who in the Camp of Diabolus *were wounded and Slain.*

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were wounded and Slain a considerable number. For instance,

Captain *Rage* he was wounded, and so was Captain *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himself further off of *Mansoul*; the Standard also of *Diabolus* was beaten down; and his Standard-bearer, Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling-stone, to the no little grief and shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many also of the *Doubters* were Slain outright, though enough of them are left alive to make *Mansoul* shake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Mansoul*, did put great Valour into the Townsmen, and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next day *Mansoul* rested, and commanded that the Bells should be rung, the Trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the *Captains* shouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to Mansoul, *&c.*

My Lord *Willbewill* also was not idle, but did notable Service within against the Domesticks, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at last whose Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before; for 'twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Companies and that perswaded them to List themselves under the

My Lord Willbewill *taketh one* Anything *and one* Looseroot *and commiteth them to Ward.*

Tyrant, to fight against the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Willbewill* did also take a notable *Diabolonian*, whose Name was *Loosefoot*; this *Loosefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Mansoul*, and that did use to carry Tidings out of *Mansoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to those of the Enemies in *Mansoul*; both these my Lord sent away safe to Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended *then* to have them out to be Crucified, when 'twould be for the best to the Corporation, and most for the discouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

The Captains consult to fall upon the Enemy.

My Lord *Mayor* also, though he could not stir about so much as formerly, because of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out Orders to all that were the Natives of *Mansoul*, to look to their Watch, and stand upon their Guard, and as occasion should offer, to prove themselves Men.

Mr. *Conscience* the Preacher, he also did his utmost to keep all his good Documents alive upon the hearts of the People of *Mansoul*.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and stout ones of the Town of *Mansoul* agreed, and resolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this must be done in the Night, and there was the fold of *Mansoul* (for the Night is always the best for the Enemy, but the worst for *Mansoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was so high; the last Victory also still stuck in their memories.

They fight in the Night.

Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave *Captains* cast Lots who should lead the Van in this new and desperate Expedition against *Diabolus*, and against his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to *Captain Credence*, to *Captain Experience*, and to *Captain Good-hope* to lead the *Forlorn-hope*. (This *Captain Experience* the Prince created such when himself did reside in

the Town of *Mansoul*;) so, as I said, they made their Salley out upon the Army that lay in the Siege against them; and their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accustomed to Night-work, took the Alarm presently, and were as ready to give them Battel, as if they had sent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every side, the *Hell Drum* also was beat most furiously, while the Trumpets of the Prince most sweetly sounded. And thus the Battel was joined, and *Captain Insatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he should receive some Prey.

How they fall on.

The Prince's *Captains* fought it stoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they should; they Wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave *Captain Credence* *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, as they were upon the pursuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, *Captain Credence* stumbled and fell, by which fall he caught so great a hurt, that he could not rise, till *Captain Experience* did help him up, at which their Men were put in disorder; the *Captain* also was so full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two *Captains* fainted, supposing that *Captain Credence* had received his Mortal Wound: Their Men also were more disordered, and had no list to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very observing though at this time as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving that an *Halt* was made among the Men that were the pursuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the *Captains* were either wounded or dead; he therefore at first makes a stand, then faces about,

They Fight bravely.

Captain Credence hurt.

The rest of the Captains faint.

Diabolus *takes courage.*

and so comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in just among the three *Captains*; *Captain Credence*, *Captain Goodhope*, and *Captain Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that what through Discouragement, what through Disorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received and also the loss of much Blood, they scarce were able, though they had for their Power the three best Bands in *Mansoul*, to get safe into the Hold again.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Satan sometimes makes Saints eat their Words

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army saw how these three *Captains* were put to the worst, they thought it their Wisdom to make as safe and good a Retreat as they could, and so returned by the Sally port again, and so there was an end of this present Action. But *Diabolus* was so flusht with this Nights-work, that he promised himself in few Days, an easie and compleat Conquest over the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themselves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within they began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterward)

Diabolus *flusht.*

He Demands the Town.

The Lord Mayors's *answer.*

But the valiant Lord Mayor replied, *That what he got he must get by force, for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at present was not so with them as they wisht) they should never consent to yield* Mansoul *up to another.*

Brave Willbewill's *Speech.*

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* stood up, and said, Diabolus, *thou Master of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we*

r Inhabitants of the Town of Mansoul, *are too well quainted with thy Rule and Government, and with end of those things, that for certain will follow sub-iting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though a while we re without knowledge we suffered thee to take us (as Bird that saw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of Fowler) yet since we have been turned from dark-s to light, we have also been turned from the Power Satan to God. And though through thy subtilty, and o the subtilty of the* Diabolonians *within, we have ained much loss, and also plunged our selves into ch perplexity; yet give up our selves, lay down our rms, and yield to so horrid a Tyrant as thou, we shall ; die upon the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, have hopes that in time Deliverance will come from rt unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a r against thee.*

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, th that also of the Lord Mayor, did some-ar abate the boldness of *Diabolus*, though kindled the Fury of his Rage. It also suc-ured the Townsmen and Captains; yea, it was as a alter to the brave *Captain Credence* his Wound; for u must know that a brave Speech *now*, when the ptains of the Town, with their Men of War came me Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and ldness at the Success that he had obtained, to draw to the Walls and demand entrance, as he did, was season, and also advantageous.

The Captains encouraged.

The Lord *Willbewill* also did play the Man within, for ile the *Captains* and Soldiers were in the Field, he s in Arms in the Town, and where ever by him there a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the ight of his heavy Hand, and also the edge of his pe-rating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* Wounded, as the Lord *Cavel*, the Lord *Brisk*, the rd *Pragmatick*, the Lord *Murmur*; several also of

the meaner sort he did sorely maim; though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he slew out right. The cause, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the *Captains* were gon out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to stir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaning* in *Mansoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempest should be there; wherefore, as I said, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all hast dispersed themselves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place as before.

Willbewill's *Gallantry.*

This brave Act of my Lord did somewhat *Revenge* the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the *Captains*, and also did let them know, that *Mansoul* was not to be parted with, for the loss of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to Boasting, I mean, in Comparison of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the same plight, to which he had put the *Captains*.

Nothing like Faith to crush Diabolus.

Well, *Diabolus* yet resolves to have the other bout with *Mansoul*; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at such an Hour of the Night to make a fresh Assault upon the Town, and he gave it out in special that they should bend all their Force against *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was *Hell-fire*. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish we do, either with some, or with all our Force, let them that break

He tries what he can do upon the sense and feeling of the Christian.

eak in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And nothing be heard in the Town of *Mansoul*, but *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell-fire.* The *Drummer* was also to beat without ceasing, and the Standard bearers were to display their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what Courage they could, and to see that they played manfully their Parts against the Town.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he suddenly makes his Assault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth of those Gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *far* made his Attempt, he placed his *Captains*, to wit, *Torment* and *No-ease* there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's *Captains* came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak truth, they made what resistance they could; but the three of their best and most valiant *Captains* being Wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town that service they would, (and all the rest having more than their Hands full of the *Rebbers*, and their *Captains*, that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over powered with Force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Therefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themselves to the Castle, as to the strong-hold of the Town: And this they did, partly for their own security, partly for the security of the Town, and partly, rather chiefly to preserve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative-Royal of *Mansoul*, for so was the Castle of *Mansoul*.

Feelgate *but weak.*

When the three Captains are disabled, what can the rest do for the Town of Mansoul?

The *Captains* therefore being fled into the Castle, the Enemy without much resistance, possess themselves of the rest of the Town, and spreading themselves as they went, into every Corner, they cried out as they

marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, *Hell-fire, Hell-fire, Hell fire*; so that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Mansoul* could be heard, but the direful noise of *Hell fire*, together with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Mansoul*, nor, to Reason, did any thing but Ruin seem to attend it. *Diabolus* also quartered his Soldiers in the Houses of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preacher*'s House was as full of these Outlandish *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and so was my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s also. Yea where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogsie, that now was not full of these Vermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of their Houses, and would lye in their Beds, and sit at their Tables themselves. Ah, poor *Mansoul*! now thou feelest the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security*! They made great havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in several places; many young Children also were by them dashed in pieces; yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their Mothers Wombs: For you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what Conscience, what Pity, what Bowels or Compassion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandish *Doubters*? Many in *Mansoul* that were *Women*, both young and old, they forced, Ravished, and Beastlike abused, so that they swooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every Street, and in all by places of the Town.

The sad fruits of Apostacy.

Guilt. Good and tender Thoughts.

Holy Conceptions of good.

And now did *Mansoul* seem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and a place of total Darkness. Now did *Mansoul* lie (almost) like the barren Wilderness; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds,

Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſeemed now to cover the face of *Manſoul*. I told you before how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them, Many, did I ſay, yea, moſt, if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſter'd, that he could have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had ſlain him out right) My Lord *Mayor* they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes ; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *Heart* now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Reſt.

Sad work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen *one* in the Town that look'd like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every Corner ſwarmed with Outlandiſh *Doubters*; Red-coats and Black coats walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves ; yea, walked with open face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any

Thought.

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

of the Honest Inhabitanrs of the now woful Town of *Mansoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandish Men were not at Peace in *Mansoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townsmen did browbeat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make destruction of any of the Necessaries of *Mansoul*, but that which they seized on against the Townsmens *will*; what they could they hid from them and what they could not, they had with an ill will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company; but they were at present their *Captives* and their *Captives* for the present they were forced to be, *Rom.* 7. But, I say, they discountenanced them as much as they were able, and shewed them all the dislike that they could.

The Captains also from the *Castle* did hold them in continual play with their Slings, to the chasing and fretting of the minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the *Castle*, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as life lasted within him, to think to do that work, though mostly desired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made against him, were fruitless; (I have wished sometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule of the Town of *Mansoul*.)

Mr. Godly fear *is made Keeper of the Castle-gates.*

Well, this was the condition of the Town of *Mansoul* for about two Years and an half; the *Body* of the Town was the seat of War; the People of the Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Mansoul* was laid in the Dust; what rest *then* could be to the Inhabitants, what Peace could *Mansoul* have, and what Sun could shine upon it? Had the Enemy lain so long without in the Plain against

The Town of Mansoul *the seat of War.*

inst the Town, it had been enough to have famished em; but now when they shall be within, when the own shall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort against e Castle that was in the Town, when the Town shall against the Town, and shall serve to be a Defence to e Enemies of her strength and life: I say, when they all make use of the Forts and Town-holds, to secure emselves in, even till they shall take, spoil, *Heart.* nd demolish the Castle, this was terrible; nd yet this was now the state of the Town of *Mansoul.*

After the Town of *Mansoul* had been in this sad and amentable condition for so long a time as I have told ou, and no Petitions that they presented their Prince ith (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of e Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Mansoul*, gathered together, and after some time spent in condoling eir miserable state, and this miserable Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet nother Petition, and to send it away to *Emanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* stood up, and answered, That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would receive a Petition for these matters from the hand of any whoever, unless the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand was to it, (and this, quoth he, is the reason that you prevailed not all this while.) Then they said, they would draw up one, and get the Lord *Secretary*'s Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* answered again, that he knew also that the Lord *Secretary* would not set his Hand to any Petition that himself had not an hand in composing and drawing up; and besides, said he, the Prince doth know my Lord *Secretary*'s Hand from all the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord and implore him to lend you his aid (now he did yet abide in the Castle where all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

So

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his Counsel, and did as he had bidden them; so they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him: To wit, that since *Mansoul* was in so deplorable a condition, his Highness would be pleased to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the Mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Mansoul.

Then said the *Secretary* to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they said, Our Lord knows best the state and condition of the Town of *Mansoul*, and how we are backsliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou also knowest who is come up to War against us, and how *Mansoul* is now the seat of War. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous usages our Men, Women, and Children have suffered at their hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldness than dare the Townsmen in the Streets of *Mansoul*. Let our Lord therefore according to the Wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, said the Lord *Secretary*, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will also set my hand thereto.* Then said they, But when shall we call for it at the Hand of our Lord? But he answered, *Your selves must be present at the doing of it. Yea, you must put your desires to it. True, the Hand and Pen shall be mine, but the Ink and Paper must be yours, else how can you say, it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for my self, because I have not offended.*

He also added as followeth: *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and so to his Father by him, but when the People that are chiefly concerned, therein, do joyn in* Heart *and* Soul *in the matter, for that must be inserted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord.

rd, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who should carry it, that was the ext. But the *Secretary* advised that Cap-in *Credence* should carry it, for he was well-spoken Man. They therefore called r him, and propounded to him the busi-ss. Well, said the Captain, I gladly ac-pt of the motion; and though I am lame, I will do this usiness for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can.

The Petition drawn up, and sent to Emanuel *by the Hand of Captain* Credence.

The Contents of the Petition were to this purpose:

The Content of their Petition.

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Ema-nel, *the potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy lips, and to thee elongs Mercy and Forgiveness, though we ave rebelled against thee. We who are no more worthy be called thy* Mansoul, *nor yet fit to partake of com-on Benefits, do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee do away our Transgressions. We confess that thou ightest cast us away for them, but do it not for thy ames-sake; let the Lord rather take an Opportunity our miserable condition, to let out his Bowels and ompassion to us; we are compassed on every side; Lord r own back-slidings reprove us; our* Diabolonians *with-n our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of e Bottomless-Pit distresses us. Thy Grace can be our alvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned r Captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late me of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of the ield by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even hose of our Captains, in whose Valour we did formerly e to put most of our confidence, they are as Wounded en. Besides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they e strong, they vaunt and boast themselves, and do brea-n to part us among themselves for a Booty. They are allen also upon us, Lord, with many Thousand Doubters *ch as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all*

Grim-

Grim looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.

Our Wisdom is gon, our Power is gon, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours, but Sin, Shame, and confusion of Face for Sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, *and save us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord *Secretary*, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouth-gate*, for that, as I said, was the Sally-Port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou Rebellious and stubborn-hearted* Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave*

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Yea, he also knew who the Messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* should be beat again, a thing that *Mansoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* will have his *Drum* beat *Mansoul* must abide the noise. Well, the Drum was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians, *be known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatcht against us in the Rebellions Town of* Mansoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Possession, as you see, yet these miserable* Mansoulians *have attemped to dare, and have been so hardy as yet to send to the Court of* Emanuel *for help. This I give you to understand, that ye may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Mansoul. *Wherefore*

O my trusty Diabolonians, *I command that ye more and more ye distress this Town of* Mansoul, *and vex it with your* Wiles, *ravish their Women, deflower their Virgins, slay thy children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other mischief you can; and let this be the reward of the* Mansoulians *from me, for their desperate Rebellions against me.*

Poor Man-

This you see was the charge, but something stept in betwixt that and execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Castle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates should be opened to him and that entrance should be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for it was that had the charge of that Gate,) *That the Gate should not be opened unto him, nor to the Men that followed after him.* He said moreover, *That* Mansoul, *when she had suffered a while should be made perfect, strengthened, settled.*

Then said *Diabolus, Deliver me then the Men that have Petitioned against me, especially Captain* Credence *that carried it to my Prince, deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will depart from the Town.*

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then up starts a *Diabolonian*, whose name was Mr. Fooling, and said, *My Lord offereth you fair, it is better for you that one* Man *Perish, than that your whole* Mansoul *should be undone.*

Mr. *Fooling.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *How long will* Mansoul *be kept out of the dungeon, when she hath given up her faith to* Diabolus? *As good lose the Town as lose Captain* Credence; *for if one be gon, the other must follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* said nothing.

Then did my Lord *Mayor* reply, and said, O thou scrouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee we shall

hearken

'hearken to none of thy words, we are resolved to re-
'sist thee as a long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a
'Stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the
'Town of *Mansoul*. But *Diabolus* answered,
'Doy ou hope, do you wait, do you look
for help and deliverance? You have sent to *Emanu-*
'*el*, but your Wickedness sticks too close in your
'skirts, to let innocent Prayers come out of your lips.
Think you, that you shall be prevailers and prosper in
'this design? You will fail in your wish, you will fail
'in your attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your *Ema-*
'*nuel* is against you. Yea, it is he that hath sent me a-
'gainst you to subdue you; for what then do you hope
'or by what means will you escape?

Diabolus *Rages.*

Then said the Lord Mayor, 'We have
'Sinned indeed, but that shall be no help
'to thee, for our *Emanuel* hath said it, and
'that in great faithfulness. And him that
'cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.
'He hath also told us (O our Enemy) that
'all manner of Sin and Blasphemy shall be
'forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not
'despair, but will look for, wait for mercy.

The Lord Mayors *Speech just at the time of the return of Captain* Credence.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the Castle of *Mansoul*, and he returned to them with a Pacquet. So my Lord *Mayor* hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and saluting him, he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water stood in his Eyes. Then said the *Captain*,

Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time: And with that he first produced his Pacquet, and laid it by, but that the

A sign of Goodness,

Lo

Lord *Mayor*, and the rest of the Captains took for a sign of good Tidings. (Now a season of Grace being come he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lodgings, in the Castle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had something in general, and something in special to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and saluted him, and asked him concerning his Journey, and what was the best news at Court? And he answered them as he had done the Lord *Mayor* before, that all would be well at last. Now when the Captain had thus saluted them, he opened his *Pacquet*, and thence did draw out of his several Notes for those that he had sent for. And the first Note was for my Lord *Mayor*, wherein was signified:

The Pacquet opened.

'The Prince *Emanuel* had taken it well, that my Lord Mayor had been so true and trusty in his Office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and People of *Mansoul*. Also he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been so bold for his Prince *Emanuel*, and had engaged so faithfully in his cause against *Diabolus*. He also signified at the close of his Letter, that he should shortly receive his reward,

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The second Note that came out, was for the Noble Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was signified, 'That his Prince *Emanuel* did well understand how Valiant and Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord, now in his absence, and when his Name was under contempt by *Diabolus*. There was signified also that his Prince had taken it well that he had been so faithful to the Town of *Mansoul*, in his keeping of so strict a Hand and Eye over, and so strict a Rein upon the Necks of the *Diabolonians* that did still lie lurking in their several holes in the famous Town of *Mansoul*. 'He

A Note for the Lord Willbewill.

'He signified moreover, how that he understood that 'my Lord had with his own hand done great Execution 'upon some of the chief of the Rebels there, to the 'great discouragement of the adverse Party, and to the 'good example of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, and 'that shortly his Lordship should have his reward.

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was signifi'd, 'That his Prince took it well from him 'that he had so honestly, and so faithfully 'performed his Office, and executed the trust commit-'ted to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, 'and fore-warned *Mansoul* according to the Laws of the 'Town. He signified moreover, that he took well at 'his Hand that he called to Fasting, to Sackcloth and 'Ashes, when *Mansoul* was under her revolt. Also that 'he called for the aid of the Captain *Boanerges* to help in 'so weighty a Work, and that shortly he also should re-'ceive his reward.

A Note for Mr. Godly-fear.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord thus signified. 'That his Lordship observed that he was 'the first of all the Men in *Mansoul*, that 'detected Mr. *Carnal Security*, as the only one that thro 'his subtilty and cunning had obtained for *Diabolus* a 'defection and decay of goodness in the blessed Town 'of *Mansoul*. Moreover, his Lord gave him to under-'stand that he still remembred his Tears and Mourning for the state of *Mansoul*. It was also observed by the 'same Note, that his Lord took notice of his detecting 'of this Mr. *Carnal Security*, at his Table among his 'Guests, in his own House, and that in the midst of his 'Jollinesse, even while he was seeking to perfect his Vil-'lanies against the Town of *Mansoul*. *Emanuel* also took 'notice that this reverend Person, Mr. *Godlyfear*, stood 'stoutly to it at the Gates of the Castle against all the 'threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he

'had

had put the Townsmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, so as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an answer of Peace; and that therefore shortly he should receive his reward.

'After all this, there was yet produced a Note, which was written to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, whereby they 'perceived that their Lord took notice of their so often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they should see more of the fruits of such their doings in time to come. Their Prince did also therein tell them, That he took it well, that their heart and mind now at last, abode fixed upon him and his ways, though *Diabolus* had made such inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardships on the other, could make them yield to serve his cruel designs. There was also inserted at the bottom of this Note, 'That his Lordship had left the Town of *Mansoul* in the hands of the Lord *Secretary*, and under the conduct of Captain *Credence*, saying, Beware that you yet yield your selves unto the governance, and in due time you shall receive your reward.

A Note for the Town of Mansoul.

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to those to whom they belonged, he retired himself to my Lord *Secretary's* Lodgings, and there spends time in conversing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Mansoul* than did the Townsmen besides. The Lord *Secretary* also loved the Captain *Credence* dearly, yea, many a good bit he sent him from my Lord's Table; also he might have shew of countenance when the rest of *Mansoul* lay under the Clouds; so after some time for converse was spent, the *Captain* betook himself to his Chambers to rest. But it was not long after but my Lord did send for

Captain Credence *retires to the Lord* Secretary's Lodgings.

for the *Captain* again; so the *Captain* came to him, and they greeted one another with usual salutations. Then said the *Captain* to the Lord *Secretary*, What hath my Lord to say to his Servant? So the Lord *Secretary* took him, and had him aside, and after a sign or two of more favour, he said, 'I have made thee the 'Lord's Lieutenant over all the Forces in '*Mansoul*; so that from this day forward all Men in *Mansoul* shall be at thy Word, and thou shalt 'be he that shall lead in, and that shalt lead out *Man*-'*soul*. Thou shalt therefore manage according to thy 'place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of '*Mansoul*, against the force and power of *Diabolus*, and 'at thy command shall the rest of the Captains be.

Captain Credence *made the Lord's* Lieutenant *over all the forces in* Mansoul.

Now the Townsmen began to perceive what interest the Captain had, both with the Court, and also with the Lord *Secretary* in *Mansoul*; for no Man before could speed when sent, nor bring such good News from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after some lamentation that they made no more use of him in their Distresses, but send by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord *Secretary*, to desire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Custody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this answer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* should be the great doer in all the King's Army against the King's Enemies, and also for the welfare of *Mansoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secresie, because the Foes had yet great strength in the Town. But,

The Town of Mansoul *craves that she may be under the conduct of Captain* Credence.

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* saw himself thus boldly confronted by the Lord *Mayor*, and perceived

perceived the stoutness of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War that he might be revenged on *Mansoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity*, in the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they consult what to do: Now the effect and conclusion of the Council that Day, was how they might take the Castle, because they could not conclude themselves Masters of the Town so long as *that* was in the possession of their Enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict, *Apollyon* the President of the Council stood up, and thus he began: *My Brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have some things to propound unto you; and my first is this, let us withdraw our selves from the Town into the Plain again, for our presence here will do us no good, because the Castle is yet in our Enemies hands; nor is it possible that we should take that so long as so many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold Fellow* Godlyfear *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Diabolus *rages*

Now when we have withdrawn our selves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of some little ease, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiss, and even their so being will give them a bigger blow than we can possibly give them our selves. But if that should fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it cost them when we fought them in the Field before. Besides, can we but draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Ambush behind the Town, which shall, when they are come forth abroad, rush in and take possession of the Castle. But *Beelzebud* stood up and replied, saying, 'Tis impossible to draw them all off from the Castle; some you may be sure will lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unless we

Look to it Mansoul.

we were sure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done must be done by some other means. And the most likely means that the greatest of their heads could invent was that which *Apollyon* had advised to before, to wit, to get the Townsmen again to *Sin*. For, said he, it is not our being in the Town nor in the Field, nor our Fighting, nor our Killing of their Men, that can make us the Masters of *Mansoul*; for so long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger against us, *Emanuel* will take their parts and if he shall take their parts, we know when time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my judgment no way to bring them into bondgae to us, like inventing a way to make them Sin. 2 *Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, said he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the Masters and Governours of the Castle; for *Doubters* at a distance are but like Objections refell'd with arguments. Indeed can we but get them into the Hold, and make them possessors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw our selves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in *Mansoul* should follow us) but yet I say let us do this, and before we so do, let us advise again with our trusty *Diabolonians* that are yet in the Holds of *Mansoul*, and set them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed must do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By these sayings of *Beelzebud* (for I think 'twas he that gave this Counsel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Castle was to get the Town to Sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Look to it, Mansoul.

Look to it, Mansoul.

Look to it, Mansoul.

Then *Lucifer* stood up and said, 'The Counsel of '*Beelzebud* is pertinent; now the way to bring this to 'pass, in mine Opinion is this: Let us withdraw our

'force

force from the Town of *Mansoul*, let us do this, and let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons, or Threats, or with the noise of our *Drum*, or any other awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at a distance, and be as if we regarded them not (for frights I see do but awaken them, and make them more stand to their Arms.) I have also another stratagem in my head, you know *Mansoul* is a Market-Town, and a Town that delights in commerce, what therefore if some of our *Diabolonians* shall feign themselves far-country-men, and shall go out and bring to the Market of *Mansoul*, some of our Wares to sell; and what matter at what rates they sell their wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let those that thus trade in their Market, be those that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are Mr. *Penny-wise-Pound-Foolish*, and Mr. *Get-ith'-bundred and lose-ith'-shire*; nor is this Man with the long Name at all inferiour to the other. What also if you join with them Mr. *Sweet-world*, and Mr. *Present-good*, they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and helpers. *Rev.* 3. 17. Let these, with as many more ingage in this business for us, and let *Mansoul* be taken up in much Business, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of them; remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon *Laodicea*, and how many at present do we hold in this Snare? *Look to it.* *Heart.*

Now when they begin to grow full they will forget their Misery, and if we shall not affright them, may happen to fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their Town-Watch, their Castle-Watch, as well as their Watch at the Gates.

Yea, may we not by this means so cumber *Mansoul* with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their Castle a Warehouse, instead of a Garrison fortifi-

ed

'ed against us, and a receptacle of Men of War? Thus 'if we get our Goods and Commodities thither, I reck-'on that the Castle is more than half ours. Besides, 'could we so order it, that they shall be fill'd with such 'kind of Wares, that then if we made a sudden assault 'upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take 'a shelter there. Do you know that of the Parable, *Luke* '8. 14. *The deceitfulness of Riches choak the word*; and again, *When the heart is over-charged with surfeiting and Drunkenness, and the cares of this life*, all mischief comes upon them unawares, *Chap.* 21. 34, 35, 36.

'Furthermore, my Lords, *quoth he*, you very well 'know that it is not easie for a People to be filled with 'our things, and not to have some of our *Diabolonians* 'as retainers to their Houses and Services. Where is a '*Mansoulian* that is full of this World that has not for 'his Servants and Waiting-Men, Mr. *Profuse*, or Mr. *Prodigality*, or some other of our *Diabolonian* gang, as 'Mr. *Voluptuous*, Mr. *Pragmatical*, Mr. *Ostentation* 'or the like? Now these can take the Castle of *Man-*

Look to it Mansoul.

'*soul*, or blow it up, or make it unfit for a 'Garrison for *Emanuel*, and any of these will 'do. Yea, these for ought I know may do it 'for us sooner than an Army of Twenty Thousand Men. 'Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is that we 'quietly withdraw our selves, not offering any further 'force, or forcible attempts upon the Castle, at least at 'this time, and let us set on foot our new project, and let 'see if that will not make them destroy themselves.

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Master-piece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Mansoul* with a fulness of this World, and to surfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But see, how things meet together, Just as this *Diabolonian* Counsel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Content of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him*

ire there, will be glad to hear it, and to see you also.

So after a few more such kind of Complements, Mr. *Profane* took his leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a Thousand of their Pit-wishes, bid him hatt with all speed to his Masters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeisance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Mansoul*, and going as afore to the House of Mr. *Mischief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* assembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had presented himself, he also delivered to them his Letter, and adjoined his Complement to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Profane Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of the *Den* salute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Mansoul*: Wishing you always the most proper of their Benedictions, for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Atchievements, that you have put your selves upon, for the restoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

returned again to Mansoul.

This was therefore the present state of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*: She had offended her Prince, and he was gon; she had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her foolishness, to come against her, to seek her utter Destruction.

True, the Town of *Mansoul* was somewhat made sensible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; she cried, but *Emanuel* was gon, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Besides, she knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Mansoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Industry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had devised against her.

They did indeed still send Petition after Petition to

the Prince, but he answered all with silence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did still grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rouling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Bosoms, what therefore should a King do to them? Yea there seemed now to be a mixture in *Mansoul*, the *Diabolonians* and the *Mansoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to seek their Peace, for they thought, that since the Sickness had been so mortal in *Mansoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy-gripes with them. Besides, the weakness of *Mansoul*, was the strength of their Enemies; and the Sins of *Mansoul*, the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Mansoul* did also now begin to promise themselves the Town for a Possession; there was no great difference now betwixt the *Mansoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both seemed to be Masters of *Mansoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increased and grew, but the Town of *Mansoul* diminished greatly. There was more than Eleven Thousand of Men, Women, and Children that Died by the Sickness of *Mansoul*.

Good Thoughts good Conceptions, good Desires.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whose Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Mansoul*. And he, as his manner was, did go listning up and down in *Mansoul*, to see, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any design against it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and feared some *Mischief* sometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonian* within or from some Power without. Now upon a time it so happened, as Mr. *Prywell* went listning here and there, that he lighted upon a place, called *Vile-lane* in *Mansoul*, where *Diabolonians* used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the Night

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

Night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the House-end, (for there stood a House there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* should possess himself again of *Mansoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Mansoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and Destroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Diabolonian Plot discovered, and by whom.

He said moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty Thousand Fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accomplishing of this Design, and that it would not be many Months before they all should see it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord *Mayor*'s House, and acquainted him therewith; who sending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the business to him, and he as soon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Mansoul*, because as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at ease*. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith: The same Hour he caused the *Lecture-Bell* to be rung, so the People came together; he gave them then a short Exhortation to Watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywell*'s News the Argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible Plot is contrived against *Mansoul*, even to *Massacre* us all in a Day; nor is this Story to be slighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a lover of *Mansoul*, a sober and judicious Man, a Man that is no tatler, nor raiser of false Reports, but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of News but by very solid Arguments.

Understanding Conscience.

The Subordinate Preacher awakened.

Prywell tell his News to Mansoul.

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came

came and told his Tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and have Sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forgotten our former Mercies; no marvel then if the Enemy both within and without should design and Plot our Ruin; and what time like this to do it? The Sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning Man is Dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger.

Good desires

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by those that he over-heard, that several Letters have lately passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians* in order to our Destruction. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gain-say it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai* and his Son. They also break the business to the Captains, High Commanders, and Men of War in the Town of *Mansoul*, entreating of them to use the means to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after the Harness, and make themselves ready to give *Diabolus* Battel by Night or by Day, should he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*.

They take the Alarm.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true Lovers of the Town of *Mansoul*, what do they, but like so many *Sampsons*, they shake themselves, and come together to consult and contrive how to defeat the

old and Hellish contrivances that were up-
on the Wheel by the means of *Diabolus* and
is Friends against the now Sickly, Weakly,
nd much impoverished Town of *Mansoul*;
nd they agreed upon these following Particulars.

They come together to consult

1. That the Gates of *Mansoul* should be
ept shut, and made fast with Bars, and
Locks, and that all Persons that went out
r came in, should be very strictly examined by the
Captains of the Guards, 1 *Cor.* 16. 13. To the end,
id they, that those that are managers of the Plot a-
mongst us, may either coming or going be taken; and
hat we may also find out who are the great contrivers
amongst us) of our Ruin, *Lam.* 3. 40.

Their Agreement.

2. The next thing was, that a strict search should
e made for all kind of *Diabolonians*, throughout the
hole Town of *Mansoul*; and that every Man's House
om top to bottom, should be look'd into, and that
o, House by House, that if possible a further disco-
ry might be made of all such among them as had a
nd in these Designs, *Heb.* 12. 15. 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that *wheresoever*,
with *whomsoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were found,
t even those of the Town of *Mansoul*, that had given
m House and Harbour, should to their shame, and
e warning of others, do penance in the open place.
7. 2. 34. *Chap.* 5. 26. *Ezek.* 16, 52.

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous Town of
Mansoul, that a Publick Fast, and a Day of Humilia-
n should be kept throughout the whole Corporation,
the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of them-
ves before him for their Transgressions against him,
d against *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* 1. 14. *Chap.* 2.
. 16. It was further resolved, that all such in *Mansoul*
did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Fast, and
humble themselves for their faults, but that should
nd their Worldly Employments, or be found wan-

dring up and down the Streets, should be taken for *Diabolonians*, and should suffer as *Diabolonians* for such their Wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what speed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to *Shadda* for help; they also resolved to send Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them, *Jer.* 37. 4.

6. It was also determined, that Thanks should be given by the Town of *Mansoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their Town and further, that forasmuch as he was so naturally inclined to seek their Good, and also to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commission of *Scout-master-general*, for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Mr. Prywell *is made Scout-master general.*

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had said, they shut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* strict search, they made those with whom any was found, to make Penance in the open place. They kept their Fast, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Trust that *Mansoul* had put in his Hands, with great Conscience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himself wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town only, but he went out to *pry*, to *see*, and to *hear*.

Mr. Prywell *goes a Scouting.*

And not many Days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate-hill*, into the Country where *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in *Mansoul*, and he perceived also that *Diabolus* was almost ready for his March, *&c.* So he came back with speed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had seen.

Parti-

Particularly he told them, that *Diabolus* was almost ready for his March, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that once brake Prison in *Mansoul*, the General of his Army; that his Army consisted all of *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Twenty Thousand. He told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that several of the Black Den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Mansoul*, to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He returns with great News.

He said moreover, that he understood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the reason why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was, because none truer than he to the Tyrant; and because he had an implacable spite against the welfare of the Town of *Mansoul*. Besides, said he, he remembers the Affronts that *Mansoul* has given him, and he is resolved to be reveng'd of them.

But the Black Princes shall be made High Commanders; only *Incredulity* shall be over them all, because (which I had almost forgot) he can more easily, and more dextrously beleaguer the Town of *Mansoul*, than can any of the Princes besides, *Heb.* 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Mansoul*, with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay to put into Execution the Laws that against the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made for them, and given them in Commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial search was made in all Houses in *Mansoul*, for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the House of Mr. *Mind*, and in the House of the great Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* *taken in*

Some Diabolonians

Mansoul, *and committed to Prison.*

found. In Mr. *Mind's* House was one Lord *Covetousness* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent thrifty*. In my Lord *Willbewill's* House, one *Lasciviousness* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* took, and committed them to Custody, under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler; and this Man handled them so severely, and loaded them so well with Irons, that in time they both fell into a very deep Consumption, and Died in the Prison-house; their Masters also, according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in the open place, to *their* shame, and for a warning to the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Lord Willbewill *and Mr.* Mind *take Penance.*

Penance. what.

Now this was the manner of Pennance in those Days. The Persons offending being made sensible of the Evil of their doings, were enjoyned open Confession of their Faults, and a strict Amendment of their Lives.

After this, the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Mansoul* sought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, where-ever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or ☞ where else they could, in, or about the Wall, or Town of *Mansoul* But though they could plainly see their Footing, and so follow them by their tract, and smell to their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take them, hold them, and do justice upon them they could not, their ways were so crooked their Holds so strong, and they so quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Mansoul* did now with so stiff an hand Rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to shrink into Corners: Time was when they durst walk openly, and in the Day, but now they were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night: Time was when a

Mansoulian

Mansoulonian was their Companion, but now they counted them deadly Enemies. This good change did Mr. *Prywell's* Intelligence, make in the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finished his Army which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Mansoul*, and had set over them Captains, and other Field-Officers, such as liked his furious Stomach best, himself was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their highest Captains shall be named afterwards, but now for their Officers, Colours, and Scutcheons. Diabolu's *Army*.

1. Their first Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were the Red Colour; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Destructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Rev.* 12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

2. The second Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation-Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkness*, his Colours were those that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent, *Num.* 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*; he was Captain over the *Grace-Doubters*, his were the Red Coloure, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-Den, *Mat.* 3. 22, 23. *Rev.* 9. 1.

4. The fourth Captain was the Captain *Insatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bear them, and he had for his Scutcheon the *Yawning Jaws*, Pro. 27. 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimstone*, he was Captain over the *Perseverance-Doubters*, his also were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and stinking flame, *Psal.* 11. 6. *Rev.* 14. 11.

6. The sixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Resurrection-Doubters*, his Colours

were those that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the *Black Worm* for his Scutcheon, *Mar.* 9. 44, 46, 48.

7. The seventh Captain was Captain *No-ease*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Restless* bare them, and his was the ghastly Picture of Death, *Rev.* 4. 11. *Chap.* 6. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was the Captain *Sepulcher* he was Captain over the *Glory-Doubters*, his was also the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and Dead Mens Bones, *Jer.* 5. 16. *Ch.* 2. 25.

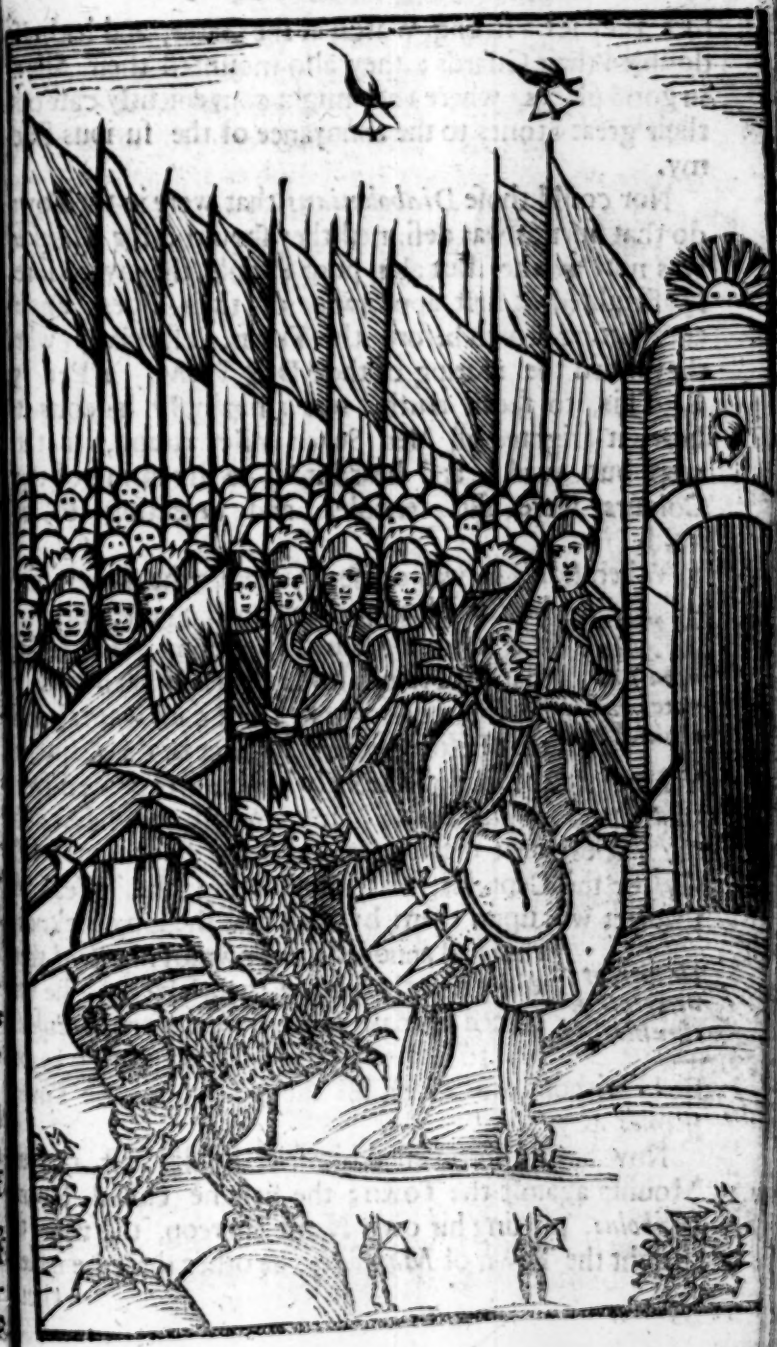
9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past-hope*, he was Captain of those that are called the *Felicity-Doubters*, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Despair*; his also were the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart, 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 2. 5.

These were his Captains, and these were their Forces these were the Standards, these were their Colours and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great *Diabolus* make Superiour Captains, and they were in number Seven: As namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*; these seven he set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was *King*.

Diabolus his Army compleated.

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them Captains of Hundreds, and some of them Captains of more: And thus was the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill* (for there they had their Rendezvous) from whence they came with a straight course upon their March toward the Town of *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Powell* the Alarm of their coming before. Wherefore



fore they set a strong Watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their Guards; they also mounted their Slings in good places, where they might conveniently cast out their great Stones to the annoyance of the furious Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was designed they should; for *Mansoul* was now awake. But alas, poor People, they were sorely affrighted at first appearance of their Foes, and at their sitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their D R U M, 1 Pet. 5. 8. This, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all Men Seven Miles round, if they were but awake and heard it. The streaming of their Colours were also terrible, and dejecting to behold.

He makes an Assault upon Eargate, *and is repelled.*

When *Diabolus* was come up against the Town, first he made his approach to *Eargate*, and gave it a furious Assault, supposing, as it seems, that his Friends in *Mansoul* had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore missing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones, that the Slingers did sling (for that I will say for the Captains, that considering the Weakness that yet was upon them, by reason of the long Sickness that had annoyed the Town of *Mansoul*, they did gallantly behave themselves,) he was forced to make some retreat from *Mansoul*, and to intrench himself and his Men in the Field without the reach of the Slings of the Town.

He retreats and intrenches himself.

James 4. 7.

Now having intrenched himself, he did cast up four Mounts against the Town; the first he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Mansoul*; the other three he called

thus,

thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*, and Mount *Tisiphone*, for these are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with *Mansoul*, and to serve it as doth the Lyon his Prey, even to make it fall before his Terror. But, as I said, the Captains and Soldiers resisted so stoutly, and did so much Execution with their Stones, that they made him, though against Stomach, to retreat: Wherefore *Mansoul* began to take courage.

He casts up Mounts against the Town.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raised on the North side of the Town, there did the Tyrant set up his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had *wrought* in it by Devilish Art after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming flame, fearful to behold, and the Picture of *Mansoul* burning in it.

Diabolus *his Standard set up.*

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* should every Night approach the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so to beat a Parley; the Command was to do it a Nights, for in the Day time they annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant said, that he had a mind to Parley with the now trembling Town of *Mansoul*, and he commanded that the Drums should beat every Night, that through weariness they might at last (if possibly, at the first they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

He bid his Drummer to beat his Drum.

So this Drummer did as commanded, he arose, and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town of *Mansoul*, *Behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light was darkned in the Heaven thereof*, Isa. 5. 30. No noise was ever heard upon Earth more terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai* when he speaketh. But how did *Mansoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be swallowed up.

Mansoul *trembles at the noise of his Drum.*

When

Diabolus *calls back his Drum.*

When this Drummer had beaten for a Parley, he made this Speech to *Mansoul*, *My Master has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly submit, you shall have the good of the Earth, but if you shall be stubborn, he is resolved to take you by force.* But by that the Fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the People of *Mansoul* had betaken themselves to the *Captains*, that were in the Castle, so that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an Answer; so he proceeded no further that Night, but returned again to his Master to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* saw that by *Drumming* he could not work out *Mansoul* to his Will, the next Night he sendeth his Drummer without his Drum, still to let the *Townsmen* know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themselves: But they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembered what at first it cost them to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he sends again, and then who should be his Messenger to *Mansoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; so Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Mansoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

Mansoul *Summoned by Captain* Sepulcher.

O ye inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Mansoul! *I Summon you in the Name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you set open the Gates of your Town, and admit the great Lord to come in. But if you shall still Rebel, when we have taken to us the Town by force, we will swallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, say so, and if not, then let me know.*

The reason of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you yourselves have formerly owned. Nor shall that Assault that

was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his Right and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O Mansoul, with thy self, wilt thou shew thy self Peaceable, or not? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old Friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt yet refuse and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languishing Town of *Mansoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made to the Captain no Answer at all, so away he went as he came.

They answer him not a Word.

But after some Consultation among themselves, as also with some of their Captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counsel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some Pages before) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

They address themselves to their good Lord Secretary.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable Condition to him. But to this he told them as before, *That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.*

2. The second thing that they desired, was, that he would be pleased to give them his Advice about their now so important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and set before the Town with no less than Twenty Thousand *Doubters*. They said moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he said, *You must look to the Law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then

3. Then they desired that his Highness would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that he would set his own Hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it: *For*, said they, *my Lord, many a one have we sent; but can get no answer of Peace: but now surely one with thy Hand unto it, may obtain good for* Mansoul.

The cause of his being ill at ease.

But all the Answer that he gave to this, was, *That they had offended their* Emanuel, *and had also grieved himself, and that therefore they must as yet partake of their own devices.*

This Answer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Millstone upon them; yea, it crushed them so, that they could not tell what to do, yet they durst not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the Demands of his Captain, *Lam.* 1. 3. So then here were the straights that the Town of *Mansoul* was betwixt, when the Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to swallow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

The sad straights of Mansoul.

Then stood up my Lord *Mayor*, whose Name was my Lord *Understanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pick'd comfort out of that seemingly bitter saying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he descanted upon it: First, said he This unavoidably follows upon the saying of my Lord, *That we must yet suffer for our Sins.* 2. *But* quoth he, *the words yet sound* ☞ *as if at last we should be saved from our Enemies, and that after a few more sorrows,* Emanuel *will come and be our help.* Now the Lord *Mayor* was the more Critical in his dealing with the *Secretary*'s Words, because my Lord was more than a Prophet, and because none of his Words were *such*, but that at all times they were most exactly significant, and the Townsmen were allowe

A Comment upon the Lord Secretary's Speech.

allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best Advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had said, who when they had heard it, were all of the same Opinion as was my Lord *Mayor* himself; the *Captains* therefore began to take some courage unto them, and to prepare to make some brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to destroy all that were all *Diabolonians*. with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had brought with him to destroy the poor Town of *Mansoul*.

The Town of Mansoul *in Order.*

So all betook themselves forthwith to their Places, the *Captains* to theirs, the Lord *Mayor*, to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to his. The *Captains* longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore they came together and consulted, and after Consultation had, they resolved to give an Answer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and so they did at the rising of the Sun on the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come nearer again, but the Sling-stones were to him and his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Mansoul* so terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus's* Drum, so there is nothing to *Diabolus*, so terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel's* Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat, yet further off from the Famous Town of *Mansoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul*, cause the Bells to be Rung, *and that Thanks should be sent to the Lord High* Secretary *by the Mouth of the* Subordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Mansoul *had been strengthened against* Diabolus.

Words applied against him by Faith.

When *Diabolus* saw that his Captains, and Soldiers, high

high Lords, and renowned, were frightned, and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*, he bethought himself, and said, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my Net*,

Diabolus *changes his way.*

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all-to-be-sugared his Lips, he seemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, designing nothing for Humours sake, nor to be revenged on *Mansoul*, for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he said, his only Design. Wherefore after he had called for Audience, and desired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And said,

O! the desire of my heart, the Famous Town of Mansoul, *how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary steps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good*, 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. *Far be it, far be it from me to desire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your selves unto me. You know that you were mine of old*, Mat. 4. 8. Luk. 4. 6, 7. *Remember also, that so long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for all my Subjects.*

Satan reads all backwards.

you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blithe withal. Consider you never had so many hard, dark, troublesome, and heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had since you revolted from me, nor shall you ever have Peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your old Charter with abundance of

Privi-

Privileges, so that your Licence and Liberty shall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleasant, from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon *endureth. Nor shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that now for the fear of you, lie lurking in* Dens, *and* Holes, *and Caves in* Mansoul, *be hurtful to you any more; yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their Substance, and of whatever shall come to Hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have sometime since been much delighted in their Company, why then should we abide at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendship again.*

Take heed *Mansoul.*

Sins.

The Pleasure of Sin.

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal of my heart for my friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further frights. Have you I will in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your selves with the power and force of your Captains, *or that your* Emanuel *will shortly come into your help; for such strength will do you no pleasure.*

No, no, no, not upon pain of Eternal Damnation.

I am come against you with a stout and valiant Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den *are even at the Head of it. Besides, my Captains are swifter than* Eagles, *stronger than* Lions, *and more greedy of* Prey *than are the Evening-wolves. What is* Og *of* Bashan! *what's* Goliah *of* Gath! *and what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then shall* Mansoul *think to escape my Hand and Force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

The Lord Mayor's Answer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkness, and Master of all Deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had and made sufficient Probation of, and have tasted too deeply of that destructive Cup already; should we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so break the Commandments of our great* Shaddai, *to join affinity with thee; would not our Prince reject us, and cast us off for ever; and being cast off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee, be a place of rest for us! Besides, O thou that art empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying Deceits.*

When the Tyrant saw that there was little to be got by Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Hellish Rage, and resoved that again with his Army of *Doubters*, he would another time Assault the Town of *Mansoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his Men (and while he did *beat*, Mansoul *did shake*) to be in a readiness to give Battel to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus disposed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, these he drew up, and placed against *Feel-gate*, and commanded them to sitdown there for the War. And he also appointed, that if need were, Captain *No-ease* should come into their relief. At *Nose-gate* he placed the Captain *Brimstone* and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward, on that side of the Town of *Mansoul*. But at *Eye-gate*, he placed that Grim faced one the Captain *Past-hope*, and there also *now* he did set up his terrible Standard.

Feel-gate.

Nose-gate

Eye-gate.

Now Captain *Insatiable* he was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was also appointed to take into Custody, that, or those Persons and things that should at any time as Prey be taken from the Enemy.

Now

Now *Mouth-gate* the Inhabitants of *Mansoul* kept for a *Sally-port*, wherefore *that* they kept strong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did send their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince; that also was the Gate, from the top of which the Captains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution against the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for these causes with others, *Diabolus* sought, if possible, to stop up *Mouth-gate* with dirt.

Mouth-gate.

The use of *Mouth-gate*

Now as *Diabolus* was busie and industrious in preparing to make his Assault upon the Town of *Mansoul* without, so the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation, were as busie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they set up their Banners, they sounded their Trumpets, and put themselves in such Order as was judged most for the annoyance of the Enemy, and for the advantage of *Mansoul*, and gave to their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the sound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Willbewill* also, he took the charge of watching against the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to stifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Mansoul*. And to speak the truth of him, ever since he did Penance for his fault, he has shewed as much Honesty and Bravery of Spirit as any *he* in *Mansoul*, for he took one *Jolley*, and his Brother *Griggish*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmless-mirth*, (for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the House of my Lord) I say, he took them, and with his own Hands put them to the Cross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the Hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Gaoler

The Lord Willbewill plays the Man.

Jolley and Griggish taken and executed

ler; they his Sons began to play their Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealoused that they were too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordship's Ear. Now his Lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any Man to Death, did not suddenly fall upon them, but set Watch and Spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was soon informed, for his two Servants, whose Names were *Find-out*, and *Tell-all*, catch'd them together in an uncivil manner more than *once* or *twice*, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Willbewill* had sufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for such they were, (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* born) and has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raised a very high Cross just in the face of *Diabolus*, and of his Army, and there he hanged the young Villains, in defiance to Captain *Pasthope*, and the horrible Standard of the Tyrant.

The place of their Execution.

Now this *Christian* Act of the brave Lord *Willbewill* did greatly abash Captain *Past-hope*, discouraged the Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagates in *Mansoul*, and put strength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very Act of my Lord, that *Mansoul* was resolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do such things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Willbewill*'s Honesty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mortification of Sin is a sign of hope of life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty*, who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was also committed to Prison and their Names were *Gripe*, and *Rake-all*, these be-

gat of Mr. *Mind's Bastard-daughter*, whose Name was Mrs. *Hold-fast-bad*) I say, when his Children perceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had served them that dwelt with him, what do they but (lest they should drink of the same Cup) endeavour to make their escape? But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his House till Morning (for this was done over Night) and remembring that by the Law of *Mansoul* all *Diabolonians* were to Die, and to be sure they were at least by Father's side such, and some say, by Mothers side too; what does he, but takes them, and puts them in Chains and carries them to the self-same place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

Mr. Mind *plays the Man.*

The Townsmen also took great Encouragement at this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken some more of these *Diabolonian* troublers of *Mansoul*; but at that time the rest lay so quat and close, that they could not be apprehended; so they set against them a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his place.

Mansoul *set against the* Diabolonians

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Army were somewhat abash'd and discouraged at the sight of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hanged up those two Young *Diabolonians*; but his Discouragement quickly turned it self into furious Madness and Rage against the Town of *Mansoul*, and fight it he would. Also the Townsmen, and Captains within, they had their Hopes, and their Expectation heightened, believing at last the day would be theirs, so they feared them the less. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon, about it, and he took that Theme for his Text, *Bad, a Troop shall overcome him, but he shall overcome at the last*. Whence he shewed, that though *Mansoul* should be sorely put to it at the first, yet the Victory should most certainly be *Mansoul's* at the last. *Gen.* 49. 19.

Diabolus *his kindness turned into furious madness.*

So

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* should beat a Charge against the Town, and the Captains also that were in the Town sounded a Charge against them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they sounded against them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Castle, with the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played upon them *amain*. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blasphemy; but in the Town good Words, Prayer, and singing of Psalms: The Enemy replied with horrible Objections, and the terribleness of their *Drum*; but the Town made answer with the slapping of their Slings, and the melodious noise of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight lasted for several days together, only now and then they had some small Intermission, in the which the Townsmen refreshed themselves, and the Captains made ready for another Assault.

With Heart and Mouth.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in *Silver* Armour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emanuel's* Engine-shot. In the Town some were hurt, and some were greatly Wounded. Now the worst on't was, a Chirurgeon was scarce in *Mansoul*, for that *Emanuel* at present was absent, *Rev.* 22. 2. *Psal.* 38. 5. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and some did grievously stink. Of the Townsmen these were Wounded, to wit,

Who of Mansoul *were Wounded.*

My Lord *Reason*, he was Wounded in the *Head*.

Another that was wounded, was the brave Lord *Mayor*, he was Wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was Wounded was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomach*.

Th

him in the Field in the Plains about Mansoul. Meet *me* in the Field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord *Secretary* to ask his Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and also for the good and comfort of the Town of *Mansoul.*) So he shewed my Lord the Note, and desired his Opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pause he said, 'The 'Diabolonians have had against *Mansoul* a great consultation to day; they have I say, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the result of their 'counsel is, to set *Mansoul* into such a way, which if 'taken will surely make her destroy her self. And to, 'this end they are making ready for their own departure 'out of the Town, intending to betake themselves to 'Field again, and there to lie till they shall see whether 'this their project will take or no. But be thou ready 'with the Men of thy Lord (for on the third day they 'they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the Diabolonians; for the Prince will by that time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of day, Sun-rising, or before, and that with a mighty force against them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt be behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army shall be destroyed.

Captain Credence receives that from his Prince which he understandeth not.

The Riddle expounded to Captain Credence.

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the rest of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while since, received from the Hand of *Emanuel.* And, said he, that which was dark therein has my Lord *Secretary* expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to

The Captains are glad to hear.

answer

answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded, that all the King's Trumpeters should ascend to the battlements of the Castle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Mansoul*, make the best Musick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themselves up to the top of the Castle, and thus they began to sound; then did *Diabolus* start, and said, What can be the meaning of this, they neither sound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horse and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do these Mad-men mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? Then answered him one of themselves and said, this is for Joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Mansoul*; that to this end he is at the head of an Army, and that this relief is near.

Curious Musick made by the Trumpeters.

The Men of *Mansoul* also were greatly concerned at his melodious charm of the Trumpets; they said, yea, they answered one another saying, This can be no harm to us; surely this can be no harm to us. Then said the *Diabolonians*, what had we best to do? And it was answered, It was best to quit the Town; and that, said one, Ye may do in pursuance of your last Counsel, and by so doing also be better able to give the Enemy Battel, should an Army from without come upon us. So on the second day they withdrew themselves from *Mansoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themselves before *Eye-gate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reason why they could not abide in the Town (besides the reasons that were debated in their late Conclave) was for that they were not possessed of the strong Hold, and because, said they, we shall have more convenience to fight, and also to fly if need be when we are incamped in the open Plain. Besides, the Town would have been a pit for them, rather

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

ther than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and enclosed them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the Field, that they might also be out of the reach of the Slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

Well, the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themselves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they should *meet their Prince in the Field to Morrow*, was like Oyl to a flaming Fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance: They therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the work. So as I said, the hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the rest of the Men of War, drew out their forces before it were day by the Salliport of the Town. And being *all* ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the rest of the *Captains* the *word*, and so they to their Under-officers and Souldiers, the word was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence, which is in the *Mansoulian* Tongue, *The word of God and Faith.* Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the Field.

The Word.

Captain Experience *will Fight for his Prince upon his Crutches.*

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town because he was ill of his Wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the last fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he but calling for his *Crutches* with haste, gets up, and away he goes to the Battel saying, Shall I lie here when my Bretheren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will shew himself in the Field to his Servants? But when the Enemy saw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted; yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has possessed these *Mansoulians*

lians, that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains as I said fell on, and did bravely handle their Weapons, still crying out, and shouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Now when *Diabolus* saw that the Captains were come out, and that so valiantly they surrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the present) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their *two edged Sword.*

The Battel joyned.

Wherefore he also falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battel was joined. Now who was it that at first *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill's* blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that Man had a strong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* saw my Lord engaged, he did stoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the same company also, so they put them to great disorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation-doubters*, and they were sturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did also send him some Aid, so he made the *Vocation-doubters* to retreat. The rest of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every side, and the *Diabolonians* did fight stoutly. Then did my Lord *Secretary* command that the Slings from the Castle should be plaid, and his men could throw Stones at an hairsbredth. But after a while those that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up stoutly upon the

Willbewill *engaged.*

Credence *engaged.*

Goodhope *engaged.*

The Lord Secretary *engaged.*

Rere

Rere of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembring that they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battle was fought. Then shouted the Captain, saying, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence*; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of respite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his Men to stand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Souldiers, the Contents whereof here follow.

The Battle renewed.

A fierce Fight.

They both retreat, and in the time of respite Captain Credence *makes a Speech to his Souldiers.*

'Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this design, 'it rejoyceth me much to see in the Field, for our Prince 'this Day, so stout and so Valiant an Army, and such 'faithful Lovers of *Mansoul*. You have thitherto as 'hath become you, shewn your selves Men of truth and 'Courage against the *Diabolonian* Forces, so that for 'all their boast, they have not yet cause much to boast 'of their gettings. Now take to your selves your wont'ed Courage, and shew your selves Men even this once 'only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement 'this time, you shall see your Prince shew himself in the 'Field; for we must make this second Assault upon 'this Tyrant *Diabolus*, and then *Emanuel* comes.

No sooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came post to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raised from the Dead, so the Captains and their Men arose

rose, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* also bestirred themselves, and made resistance as well as they could, but in this last Engagement the *Diabolonians* lost their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about an Hour or more, *Captain Credence* lift up his Eyes and saw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets sounding, and the Feet of his Men, scarce toucht the Ground, they hasted with that Celerity towards the *Captains* that were engaged. Then did *Credence* wind with his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one side, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and *Captain-Credence* met, still trampling down the slain as they came.

When the Enemy is betwixt Christ & Faith then down they go to be sure,

But when the *Captains* saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other side, and that *Captain Credence* and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted, (they so shouted that the Ground rent again) saying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain Credence:* Now when *Diabolus* saw that he and his Forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble *Captain Credence*: So they fell all down slain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army; there was not left so much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay spread upon the Ground like Dead Men, as one would spread Dung upon the Land.

The Victory falls to Emanuel *and to his Men, who slay all.*

When

When the Battel was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Mansoul* came together to salute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; so they saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of *Mansoul* again: So he smiled upon them, and said, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addressed themselves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Mansoul*, they, the Prince with all the new forces that now he had brought with him to the War. Also all the Gates of the Town were set open for his reception, so glad were they of his blessed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Mansoul.*

Song 8.1. Mansoul *salutes the Prince without, he addresses himself to go into the Town.*

First, (as I said) all the Gates of the Town were set open, yea the Gates of the Castle; the Elders too of the Town of *Mansoul* placed themselves at the Gates of the Town to salute him at his entrance thither: And so they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they said, *Lift your heads, O ye Gates and be ye lift up ye everlasting Doors, and the King of Glory shall come in.* And they answered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themselves, *The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in Battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlasting Doors,* &c.

The Manner of his going in.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of *Mansoul* that all the way from the Town gates to those of the Castle his blessed Majesty should be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could best skill in Musick in all the Town of *Mansoul*; then did the Elders, and the rest of the Men of *Mansoul* answer one another as *Emanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Castle-gates with Songs and sound of Trumpets, saying, *They have seen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King*

in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the players on Instruments followed after, and among them were the Damsels playing on Trimbels.

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would speak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Mansoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Good-hope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the rest of the Captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left accompanied *Emanuel* into *Mansoul*. And all the while the Colours were displayed, the Trumpets sounded, and continual shoutings were among the Soldiers. *The Prince himself rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple; the midst thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of* Mansoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Mansoul*, he found all the Streets strewen with Lilies and Flowers, curiously decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that stood round about the Town. Every door also was filled with Persons who had adorned every one their forepart against their House with something of variety, and singular excellency to entertain him withal as he passed in the Streets; they also themselves as *Emanuel* passed by, did welcome him with shouts and acclamations of joy, saying, *Blessed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Good and joyful Thoughts.

Fifthly, At the Castle gates the Elders of *Mansoul* to wit, my Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place saluted *Emanuel* again; They bowed before him, they kissed the dust of his

his Feet, they thanked, they blessed and prained his Highness for not taking advantage against them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their misery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Mansoul* for ever. Thus was he had up straightway to the Castle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highness by the presence of the Lord *Secretary*, and the work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Mansoul* came to him into the Castle to mourn and to Weep, and to lament for their Wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themselves to the ground seven times; they also Wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Mansoul*.

To the which the great Prince replied, 'Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and Drink the sweet, and 'send Portions to them for whom naught is prepared, 'for the joy of your Lord is your strength. I am return-'ned to *Mansoul* with Mercies, and my name shall be 'set up, exalted and magnified by it. He also took these 'Inhabitants and Kissed them; and laid them in his Bo-'som.

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Mansoul*, and to each Town Officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet. He also sent to their *Wives* Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other things. He also bestowed upon the *True-born* Children of *Mansoul*, many precious things.

The holy Conceptions of Mansoul: *Young and tender holy Thoughts.*

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all these things for the famous Town of *Mansoul*, then said he said unto them, first, *Wash your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Castle of Man-*

soul, Eccl. 9. 8. So they went to the Fountain that was set open for *Judah* and *Jerusalem* to wash in; and there they washed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Castle, and thus they stood before him, *Zach.* 13. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Musick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Mansoul*; and that because their Prince had again granted to them his presence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells also did Ring, and the Sun shine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Mansoul* did also *now* more throughly seek the Destruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens (that they had) in the Town of *Mansoul*; for there was of them that had to this Day escaped with Life and Limb from the Hand of their suppressors in the famous Town of *Mansoul*.

Willbewill a greater terrour to the Diabolonians now, than he had been in former time.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater terrour to them now than ever he had been before, forasmuch as his heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them Night and Day, and did put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townsmen

Orders given out to Bury the Dead.

should without further delay appoint some to go forth into the Plain to bury the Dead that were there; the Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emanuel, *and by the Shield of Captain Credence*, lest the Fumes, and ill savours that would arise from them, might infect the Air, and so annoy the famous Town of *Mansoul*. This also was a reason of this Order, *to wit*, that as much as in *Mansoul*

Mansoul lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of those Enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Mansoul*, and its Inhabitants.

So order was given out by the Lord *Mayor*, that wise and trusty Friend of the Town of *Mansoul*, that Persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright*, were to be Overseers about this matter; so Persons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their places of imployment, some were to make the Graves, some were to bury the Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the borders of *Mansoul* to see if a Skull or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter*, was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children and they that were to be born in *Mansoul* might not know (if possible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, where ever they found them and so they cleansed the Plains. Now also Mr. *Godspeace* took up his Commission, and acted again as in former Days.

Not a Skull or a Bone, of or a piece of a bone a Doubter *to be left unburied.*

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Mansoul*, the *Election-doubters*, the *Vocation-doubters*, the *Grace-doubters*, the *Perseverance-doubters*, the *Resurrection-doubters*, the *Salvation-doubters*, and the *Glory-doubters*; whose Captains were Captain *Rage*, and Captain

Cruel

Cruel, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Insatiable*, Captain *Brimstone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-ease*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Pasthope*: and Old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were also the seven heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebud*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains with old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their escape; so their Men fell down slain by the power of the Princes Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*. They also were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of *Mansoul*. They that buried them buried also with them their Arms, which were cruel instruments of Death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried also their Armour, their Colours, Banners with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what else soever they could find that did but smell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Their Arms and armour buried with them.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hell-gate hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately descended the *Dew*, and having there with their follows for a while condoled their *misfortune*, and great loss that they sustained against the Town of *Mansoul*, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they sustained before the Town of *Mansoul*; wherefore they presently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done against the famous Town of *Mansoul*, for their yawning Paunches could not wait to see the result of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counsel that they had given before, for their raging Gorge thought every Day even as long as a *short-for-ever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Flesh and Bones, and with

The Tyrant resolves to have yet about with Mansoul.

with all the delicates of *Mansoul*. They therefore resolve to make another attempt upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and that by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular account now take of both.

An army of Doubters *and* Blood-men. *Of the Country of the* Doubters, *and of the* Blood-men *where they lie.*

The *Doubters* are such as have their *name* from their *nature*, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their nature is to put a question upon every one of the Truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is called *the Land of Doubting*, and that Land lyeth off, and furthest remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkness*, and that called the *Valley of the shadow of Death*. For though *the Land of Darkness*, and that called *the Land of the shadow of Death*, be sometimes called as if they were *one* and the self same place; yet indeed they are *two*, lying but a little way asunder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the Land of Doubting*, and those that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Mansoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Blood-men*, are a People that have their Name derived from the *Malignity* of their Nature, and from the fury that is in them to Execute it upon the Town of *Mansoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog-star*, and by that they are governed as to their *Intellectuals*. The name of their Country is the Province of *Loath-good*, the remote parts of it are far distant from the Land of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and bound upon the Hill called *Hell-gate-hill*. These People are always in league with the *Doubters* for they jointly do make question of the Faith, and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of *Mansoul*, and so are both alike qualified for the service of their Prince.

The Number of his new Army.

Now of these two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his *Drum* raise another Army

my against the Town of *Mansoul*, of Five and Twenty Thousand strong. There were Ten Thousand *Doubters*, and Fifteen Thousand *Blood-men*, and they were put under several Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were Five of the Seven that were heads of the last *Diabolonian* Army, and these are their Names, Captain *Beelzebud*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had before, were some of them made Lieutenants, and some Ensigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, these *Doubters* would prove his principal Men, for their *Manhood* had been tried before; also the *Mansoulians* had put them to the worst, only he did bring them to Multiply a Number, and to help if need was at a pinch, but his trust he put in his *Blood-men*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

His chief strength lies in the Blood-men

As for the *Bloodmen* they also were under command, and the Names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Ishmael*, Captain *Esau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Absolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

The Captains of the Blood men

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands to wit, the *Zealous* and the *Angry* Blood men; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering-Club*, Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood men*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Great Blood-hound*. Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Ishmael* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood-men*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon

was

was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Isaac*, Gen. 21. 9, 10.

4. Captain *Esau* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that grudged that another should have the Blessing; also over the *Blood-men* that are for *executing their private revenge upon others*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was one *privately lurking to Murder Jacob*, Gen. 27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Groundlesly jealous*, and the *Devilishly furious Blood-men*; his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon was *three Bloody darts cast at harmless David*, 1 Sam. 8. 10.

6. Captain *Absalom* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Blood-men* that will *Kill a Father* or a Friend, for the glory of this World; also over those *Blood men* that will *hold on fair in hand* with Words, till they shall have pierced him with their Swords; his *Standard*-bearer did bear the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Son pursuing the Father's Blood*, Ch. 19. 10. Ch 20. 23. 2 Sam 15, 16, 17 Chapters.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that will sell a Man's life for Money, and those also that will betray their Friend with a Kiss, his *Standard*-bearer bare the Red-colours, and his Scutcheon was Thirty pieces of *Silver*, and the *Halter*, Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all these Spirits are joined in one under him, his *Standard*-bearer bear the Red colours, and his Scutcheon was the Stake, the Flame, and the *good Man in it*, Rev. 13. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

The conditions of the Bloodmen *their stoutness, and valour.*

Now the reason why *Diabolus* did so soon rally another force after he had been beaten out of the Field, were for that he put mighty confidence in this Army of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of more trust in them than

than he did before in his Army of *Doubters*, though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthning of him in his Kingdom. But these *Bloodmen* he had proved them often, and their Sword did seldom return empty. Besides, he knew that these like Mastiffs, would fasten upon any; upon Father, Mother Brother, Sister, Prince, or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which incouraged him, the more, was for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Universe*, and why thought he, may they not also drive him from the Town of *Mansoul*?

They sit down before Mansoul.

So this Army of Five and Twenty Thousand strong, was by their General the great Lord *Incredulity*, led up against the Town of *Mansoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scout master-general*, did himself go out to spie, and he did bring *Mansoul* Tidings of their coming: wherefore they shut up their Gates, and put themselves in a posture of defence against these new *Diabolonians*, that came up against the Town.

How they dispose of themselves.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered the Town of *Mansoul*; the *Doubters* were placed about *Feet-gate*, and the *Bloodmen* set down before *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themselves, *Incredulity* did in the name of *Diabolus*, his own name, and in the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the rest that were with him, send a Summons as hot as a red hot Iron to *Mansoul*, to yield to their demands threatning that if they still stood it out against them, they would presently burn down *Mansoul* with Fire. For you must know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they were not so much that *Mansoul* should be *surrendred*, as that *Mansoul* should be destroyed, and cut off out of the Land of the living. True, they send to them to surrender, but should they

They summon the Town with a threatning.

so

so do, that would not stench or quench the thirsts of these Men; They must have Blood, the Blood of *Mansoul*, else they die, and it is from *hence that they have their Name*. Wherefore these *Bloodmen* he reserved while now that they might when all his Engins proved ineffectual, as his last and sure card be played against the Town of *Mansoul*, Psa. 29. 10. Isa. 59. 7. Isa. 22. 17.

Now when the Townsmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord save* Mansoul *from Bloody Men, Psal.* 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and considered it, and took notice also of that short Petition that the Men of *Mansoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble *Captain Credence*, and bid him go and take *Captain Patience* with him, and go and take care of that side of *Mansoul* that was beleaguered by the *Blood-men*, Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15. So they went and did as they were commanded; then *Captain Credence* went and took *Captain Patience*, and they both secured that side of *Mansoul* that was besieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Then he commanded that *Captain Goodhope* and *Captain Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, should take charge of the other side of the Town; and I, said the Prince, will set my Standard upon the Battlements of your Castle, and do you three watch against the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave *Captain* the *Captain Experience* should draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he should exercise them day by day before the People of the Town of *Mansoul*. Now this siege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the Enemy, especially those called *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Mansoul*, and many a shrewd brush did some of the Townsmen meet with from them; especially Captain *Self-denial*; who, I

should

should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate* now against the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a Young Man, but stout and a Townsman in *Mansoul*, as *Captain Experience* also was. And *Emanuel* at his second return to *Mansoul*, made him a Captain over a Thousand of the *Mansoulians*, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy Man, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to venter himself for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*, would now and then salley out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them many notable alarms, and entred several brisk skirmishes with them, and also did some execution upon them, but you must think that this could not easily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself, for he carried several of their marks in his face; yea, and some in some other parts of his body.

Captain Self-denial *the last of those that were put in office in the Town of* Mansoul.

His valor.

His signs of manhood.

So after some time spent for the Trial of the faith, and hope, and love of the Town of *Mansoul*; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls his Captains and Men of War together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a time appointed, and that in the morning very early to salley out upon the Enemy: saying, Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. Those of you that go out against the *Doubters*, kill and slay, and cause to perish so many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out against the *Bloodmen*, slay them not, but take them alive.

Emanuel *prepares to give the enmy batel.*

How he ordereth his men.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the morning the Captains went out as they were commanded against the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and those that were joined

The Captains go out.

joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out against the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self-denial*, and the rest that were to join with them, went out against the *Bloodmen*.

The Doubters *put to flight.*

Now those that went out against the *Doubters*, drew up into a body before the Plain, and marched on to bid them battel: But the *Doubters* remembring their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Prince's men; wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home, and the rest by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers went stragling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous people shewed and exercised many of their *Diabolonian actions*; nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also after this, shew themselves in companies before the Town of *Mansoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but shew themselves, they fled.

The unbeliever *never fights the* Doubters.

The Bloodmen *are taken, and how.*

Those that went out against the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they saw that no *Emanuel* was in the field, concluded also that no *Emanuel* was in *Mansoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised them, then feared them, but the Captains minding their business, at last did compass them round, they also that had routed the *Doubters* came in main to their aid; so in fine, after some little struggling, for the *Bloodmen* also would have run for it, only

ly now it was too late, (for though they are mischievous and cruel, where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are chicken-hearted men, when they once come to see themselves matcht and equal'd) so the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

They are brought to the Prince and found to be of 3 sorts.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several Countries, though they all came out of one Land.

1. One sort of them came out of *Blindmanshire*, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another sort of them came out of *Blindzealshire*, and they did superstitiously what they did.

1 Tim 1. 13 14, 15. Mat. 5. 44. Luk. 6. 22. John, 16, 1, 2. Act. 9. 5, 6. Revel. 9. 20, 21. John, 8. 40, 41; 42, 43, &c.

3. The third sort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanshire*, when they *saw* where they were, and against whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and as many of these as asked him mercy, he touched their lips with his Golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindzealshire*, they did not as their fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, because *Mansoul* was a Town whose Laws and Customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their evil, but those that did, and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

The Bloodmen *are bound over to answer for*

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept* nor *disputed*, but stood gnawing of their Tongues before him for anguish

anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon *Mansoul*. Now these last, with all those of the other to sorts that did not unfeignedly ask Pardon for their faults: *Those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against* Mansoul, *and against her King, at the great and general Assizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Universe.*

what they have done at the Assizes. The day of Judgment.

So they became bound each man for himself to come in when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this second Army that were sent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Mansoul*.

But there were three of those that came from the land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the Town of *Diabolus*, I say they were so hardy as to thrust themselves into *Mansoul* among them. (Three did I say, I think there were four.) Now to whose house should these *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the house of an Old *Diabolonian* in *Mansoul*, whose name was *Evil-questioning*, a very great enemy he was to *Mansoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil-questioning*'s house, as was said, did these *Diabolonians* come, (you may be sure that they had directions how to find the way thither) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, succoured them with the best that he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this Old *Evil-questioning* asked the *Doubters* if they were all of a *Town*, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they answer-

Three or four of the Doubters *go into* Mansoul, *are entertained, and by whom.*

answered no, nor not of one *Shire* neither for I, said one, am an *Election-doubter*. I, said another, *I* am a *Vocation-doubter*. Then said the third I am a *Salvation-doubter*; and the fourth said he was a *Grace-doubter*. Well quoth the old *Gentleman*, be of what Shire you will, I am perswaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an harbour in *Mansoul*.

What sort of Doubters

Then said *Evil-questioning* to them, How many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of *Mansoul*? And they answered there were but ten thousand *Doubters* in all, for the rest of the Army consisted of fifteen thousand *Bloodmen*: These *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor men, we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel's* forces. Ten thousand, quoth the old *Gentleman*, I'le promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass since you were so mighty a number that you fainted, and durst not fight your foes? Our General, said they, was the first man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of *Mansoul*, said they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the East to the West has done more service for our Prince *Diabolus* than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard question for you to answer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and we promise you hanging is but a bad business.

Talk betwixt the Doubters, *and old* Evil-questioning.

Then said the old *Gentleman*, I would that all the ten thousand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Mansoul*, and my self in the head of them, I would see what I could do. Ay, said they, that would be well if we could see that: But wishes, alas! what are they?

And

nd, these words were spoken aloud. Well, said old *vil-questioning*, take heed that ye talk not too loud, ou must be quat and close, and must take care of ur selves while you are here, or I'le assure you, you ll be snapt.

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! quoth the old *Gentleman*? why, because both e Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and ldiers are all at present in Town; yea, the Town as full of them as ever it can hold. And besides, re is one whose name is *Willbewill*, a most cruel my of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper he Gates, and has commanded him that with all diligence he can, he should look for, search out, d destroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go though ur heads made of Gold.

They are over-heard.

And now to see how it happened, one of Lord *Willbewill*'s faithful Soldiers, whose e was Mr. *Diligence*, stood all this while ning under old *Evil-questionings Eaves*, and heard the talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his roof.

The Soldier was a man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because was a man of courage, and also a man that was unweary in seeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

They are discovered.

ow this man, as I told you, heard all that was between old *Evil-question* and these *Diabolonians*; wherefore t does he but goes to his Lord and tells him what he heard. And saist thou so, my trusty, quoth my d? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your ship shall be pleased to go with me, you shall find it have said. And are they there, quoth my Lord? ow *Evil-questioning* well, for he and I were great e time of our Apostasie. But I know not now

where

where he dwells. But I do, said his man, and if your Lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now his man went before to shew him his way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s wall: Then said *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord do you know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes, said my Lord, I know it well, but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wish he doth not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, said his servant *Diligence*. But how shall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, said his man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, and he commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord *Mayor* was acquainted in the morning with what my Lord *Willbewill* had done over night, and his Lordship rejoiced much at the news, not only because they were *Doubters* apprehended, but because that old *Evil-questioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Mansoul*, and much affliction to my Lord *Mayor* himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now

They are apprehended, and committed to Prison. The Lord Mayor is glad at it.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try these five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler. So the day was set, and the Court called and come together, and the Prisoners brought

They are brought to

trial. brought to the Bar. My Lord *Willbewill* had power to have slain them when at first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of *Mansoul*, and the discouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment.

But I say, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be short, the Jury was pannelled, the Witnesses sworn, and the Prisoners tried for their lives; the Jury was the same that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Pitiless*, *Haughty*, and the rest of their companions.

And first old *Questioning* himself was set to the Bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer and comforter of these *Doubters*, that by Nation were outlandish-men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to say for himself. So his Indictment was read, the manner and form here follows.

His Indictment.

Mr. *Questioning*, 'Thou art here Indicted 'by the name of *Evil-Questioning*, an intruder upon the Town of Mansoul, for that thou 'art a *Diabolonian* by Nature, and also a hater of 'the Prince *Emanuel*, and one that hast studied the ruin 'of the Town of *Mansoul*. Thou art also here indict-'ed for countenancing the King's enemies, after whol-'some Laws made to the contrary: For, 1. thou 'hast *questioned* the truth of her Doctrine and State. '2. In wishing that ten thousand *Doubters* were in 'her. In receiving, in entertaining and encouraging 'of her enemies, that came from their Army unto thee 'What saist thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or 'not guilty?

His Plea.

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man concerned in it; the man that standeth by this Charge accused before this Bench, is called

by the name of *Evil-questioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honest-Enquiring*. The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordships know that between these two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a man even in the worst of times, and that too amongst the worst of men may make an honest enquiry after things, without running the danger of death.

The Lord Wilb. Then spake my Lord *Willbewill*, Willbewill's *Testimony.* for he was one of the Witnesses: 'My Lord, 'and you the Honourable Bench, and Magistrates of the Town of *Mansoul*, you all have heard 'with your ears that the Prisoner at the Bar has denied his name, and so thinks to shift from the charge 'of the Indictment. But I know him to be the man 'concerned, and that his proper mane is *Evil-questioning*. I have known him (my Lord) above this 'thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for me to 'speak it) were great acquaintance, when *Diabolus* 'that Tyrant had the Government of *Mansoul*; and I 'testifie that he is a *Diabolonian* by nature, an enemy 'to our Prince, and an hater of the blessed Town of '*Mansoul*. He has in times of rebellion been at, and 'lain in my house, my Lord, not so little as twenty 'nights together, and we did use to talk then (*for the 'substance of talk*) as he, and his *Doubters* have talked 'of late: True, I have not seen him many a day. I suppose 'that the coming of *Emanuel* to *Mansoul*, has made him 'to change his lodgings, as this Indictment has driven 'him to change his name; but this is the man, my Lord.

The Court. Then said the Court unto him hast thou any more to say?

His Plea. *Evil.* Yes, quoth the old *Gentleman*, that I have; for all that as yet has been said against me, is but by the mouth of one Witness, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Mansoul*, at the mouth of one Witness to put any man to death.

'*Dilig.*

Dilig. Then stood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and said, 'My Lord, as I was upon my watch such a night at the head of *Badstreet* 'in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within 'the Gentleman's house; then thought I, what's to 'do here? so I went up close, but very softly to the 'side of the house to listen, thinking, as indeed it fell 'out, that there I might light upon some *Diabolonian* 'Conventicle. So, as I said, I drew nearer and near-'er, and when I was got up close to the wall, it was 'but a while before I perceived that there were out-'landish-men in the house (but I did not understand 'their speech, for I have been a traveller my self) 'now hearing such language in such a tottering cot-'tage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine 'ear to a hole in the window, and there heard them 'talk as followeth. This old Mr. *Questioning* asked 'these *Doubters* what they were, whence they came, 'and what was their business in these parts? and they 'told him to all these questions, yet he did entertain 'them. He also asked what numbers there were of 'them, and they told him ten thousand men. He then 'asked them why they made no more manly assault 'upon *Mansoul*? and they told him. So he called their 'General coward for marching off when he should have 'fought for his Prince. Further, this old *Evil-questi-'oning* wisht, and I heard him wish, would all the ten 'thousand *Doubters* were now in *Mansoul*, and himself 'in the head of them. He bid them also to take heed 'of them. He bid them also to take heed and lie quat, 'for if they were taken they must die, altho they had 'heads of Gold.

Dilig. Diligence *testimony.*

Then said the Court, Mr. *Evil-questioning* here is now another Witness against you, and his Testimony is full: 1. He swears that you did receive these men into your house, and that you did nourish them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolon-*

The Court.

ans, and the King's enemies. 2. He swears that you did wish ten thousand of them in *Mansoul*. 3. He swears that you did give them advice to be quat and close lest they were taken by the King's servants. All which manifesteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadst thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldest have apprehended them.

His Plea. *Evil.* Then said *Evil questioning*, 'To the 'first of these I answer, the men that came into mine 'house were strangers, and I took them in, and is it 'now become a crime in *Mansoul* for a man to enter-'tain strangers? That I did also nourish them is true, and 'why should my charity be blamed. As for the reason 'why I wished ten thonsand of them in *Mansoul*, I ne-'ver told it to the Witnesses, nor to themselves. I might 'wish them to be taken, and so my wish might mean 'well to *Mansoul*, for ought that any yet knows. I 'did also bid them take heed that they fell not into the 'Captains hands, but that might be because I am un-'willing that any man should be slain, and not because 'I would have the King's enemies as such escape.

My Lord *Mayor* then replied, That tho' it was a virtue to entertaian strangers, yet it was treason to entertain the King's enemies. And for what else thou hast said, thou dost by words but labour to evade, and defer the execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved against thee but that thou art a *Diabolonian*, thou must for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nourisher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandish *Diabolonians*; yea, of them that came from far on purpose to cut off and destroy our *Mansoul*: this must not be born.

His Conclusion. Then said *Evil-questioning*, *I see how the game will go I must die for my name, and for my charity.* And so he held his peace.

Then they called the outlandish *Doubters* to the Bar, 'and

and the first of them that was arraigned, was the *Election-doubter*; so his Indictment was read, and because he was an outlandish-man, the substance of it was told him by an Interpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged with being an enemy of Emanuel the Prince, a hater of the Town of Mansoul, and an opposer of her most wholsome Doctrine.*

The Election-doubter *tried.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he said only this, That he confessed that he was an *Election-doubter*, and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in. And said moreover, if I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care the less.

Judg. Then it was replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Gospel; to wit, the *Omniscience*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to stumble the faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon works, and not upon Grace. It also belied the Word, and disquieted the minds of the men of *Mansoul*, therefore by the best of Laws he must die.

The Court.

Then was the *Vocation-doubter* called, and set to the Bar; and his Indictment for substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly discharged with denying the calling of *Mansoul*.

The Vocation-doubter *tried.*

The Judge asked him also what he had to say for himself?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any such thing as a distinct and powerful call of God to* Mansoul, *otherwise than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in so doing a promise of happiness is annexed.*

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental

truths of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her *Emanuel*, by which she has been quickned, awakned, and possessed with Heavenly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and do his Will, and to look for her happiness meerly of his good *pleasure*. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou must die the death.

The Grace-doubter tried. Then the *Grace-doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the Land of *Doubting*, his father was the off spring of a *Pharisee*, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe it I do, and will, that *Mansoul* shall never be saved freely by Grace.

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of works*: 2. Positively, *By grace you are saved*. Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion setleth in and upon the works of the flesh: For the works of the Law are the works of the flesh. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his glory, and given it to a sinful man; thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the the will of the flesh, and of the Legal mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian*, the son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* principles thou must die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the *Recorder*, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high crimes against

The sentence to die.

gainst *Emanuel* our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous Town of *Mansoul*: Crimes for which you must be put to death; and die ye accordingly.

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil questioning* was hanged at the top of *Badstreet*, just over-against his own door.

The places of their death assigned.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace; in the next place a strict commandment was given out that yet my Lord *Willbewill* should with *Diligence* his man, search for and do his best to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Mansoul*. The names of several of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodship*, Mr. *Slavishfear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Mistrust*, Mr. *Flesh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. *Evil-questioning*'s Children, that he left behind him, and that they should demolish his house there; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldest Son; the next to him was *Legal-life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrongthoughts of Christ*, *Clip-promise*, *Carnal-sense*, *Live by feeling*, *Self-love*. All these he had by one wife, and her name was *Nohope*, she was the kinswoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her *Uncle*, and when her father old *Dark* was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable he gave her to this old *Evil-questioning* to wife.

A new Warrant granted out against the children of Evil-questioning, *with others.*

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into execution his Commission with great *Diligence* his man. He took *Fooling* in the streets, and hanged him up in *Wantwitalley*, over against his own house. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Mansoul*

Willbewill *puts his Warrant into Execution.* Fooling *taken.*

soul deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus* provided that then he would have withdrawn his force out of the Town. He also took Mr. *Letgoodslip* one day as he was busie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honest poor man in *Mansoul*, and his name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the days of Apostasie, but now of repute with the best of the Town. This man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodslip* had agreat deal of wealth heretofore in *Mansoul*, and at *Emanuel's* coming it was sequestred to the use of the Prince; this therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common-good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and she was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

Letgoodslip taken.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip-promise*; now because he was a notorious Villain, for by his doings much of the King's Coyn was abused, therefore he was made a publick example. He was arraigned and judged to be first set in the Pillory, then to whipt by all the children and servants in *Mansoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this man's punishment, but those that are honest Traders in *Mansoul*, are sensible of the great abuse that one Clipper of Promises in little time may do to the Town of *Mansoul*. And truly my judgment is that all those of his name and life should be served even as he.

Clip promise taken.

He also apprehended *Carnal-sense*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he brake Prison and made his escape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* dens a days, and haunts like a Ghost honest mens houses a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation set up in

Carnal-sense taken.

in the Market-place in *Mansoul*, signifyng that whosoever could discover *Carnal-sense*, and apprehend him and slay him, should be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and should be made keeper of the Treasure of *Mansoul*. Many therefore did bend themselves to do this thing, but take him and slay him they could not, though often he was discovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong-thoughts of Christ*, and put him in Prison, and he died of a lingering Consumption.

Wrong-thoughts of Christ *taken.*

Self-love was also taken and committed to custody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Mansoul*, so his judgment was deferred, but at last Mr. *Self-denial* stood up and said, if such Villains as these may be winked at in *Mansoul*, I will lay down my Commission. He also took him from the croud, and had him among his Souldiers, and there he was brained. But some in *Mansoul* muttered at it, though none durst speak plainly, because *Emanuel* was in Town. But this brave act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's ears, so he sent for him, and made him a Lord in *Mansoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* also obtained great commendations of *Emanuel* for what he had done for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Self-love *taken.*

Captain Self-denial *made a Lord.*

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took courage, and set to the pursuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took *Live-by-feeling*, and they took *Legal life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some few more of the subtilest of the *Diabolonian* tribe, did yet remain in *Mansoul*, to the time that *Mansoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Universe*. But they kept them to their

Live by feeling *taken.*

dens

dens and holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be seen in any of the streets of the Town of *Mansoul*, the whole Town would up in arms after them, yea the very children in *Mansoul* would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they might stone them to death with stones.

The peace of Mansoul, *she minds her trade.*

And now did *Mansoul* arrive to some good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also did abide within her borders, her Captains also, and her Souldiers did their duties, and *Mansoul* minded her trade that she had with the Country that was a far off; also she was busie in her *Manufacture.* Isa. 33. 17. Phil. 3. 20. Prov. 31.

When the Town of *Mansoul* had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince sent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole people, and there give them in charge concerning some future matters, that if observed would tend to their further safety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred *Diabolonians.* So the day appointed was come, and the Townsmen met together; *Emanuel* also came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their state attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *Oyes* made for silence, and after some mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's *Speech to* Mansoul.

'You my *Mansoul*, and the beloved of 'mine heart, many and great are the pri'vileges that I have bestowed upon you; 'I have singled you out from others, and 'have chosen you to self, not for your worthiness, 'but for mine own sake. I have also redeemed you, 'not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but 'from the hand of *Diabolus.* This I have done be-

'cause

'cause I loved you, and because I have set my heart 'upon you to do you good. I have also, that all 'things that might hinder thy way to the pleasures 'of Paradise might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee, for thy Soul a plenary satisfaction, and have 'bought thee for my self; a price not of corruptible 'things as of silver and gold, but a price of Blood, mine 'own Blood, which I have freely spilt upon the ground 'to make thee mine. So I have reconciled thee, O 'my *Mansoul*, to my Father, and intrusted thee in 'the Mansionhouses that are with my Father in the 'Royal City, where things are, O my *Mansoul*, that 'eye hath nor seen, nor hath entred into the heart of 'man to conceive.

'Besides, O my *Mansoul*, thou seest what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of 'thine enemies; unto whom thou hast deeply revolt-'ed from my Father, and by whom thou wast con-'tent to be possessed, and also to be destroyed. I 'came to thee first by my Law, then by my Gospel 'to awaken thee, and shew thee my glory. And thou 'knowest what thou wast, what thou saidst, what 'thou didst, and how many times thou rebelledst a-'gainst my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou 'seest this day, but came to thee, have born thy man-'ners, have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of 'thee, even of my meer grace and favour; and would 'not suffer thee to be lost as thou most willingly 'wouldst have been. I also compassed thee about, 'afflicted thee on every side, that I might make thee 'weary of thy ways, and bring down thy heart with *mo-'lestation* to a willingness to close with thy good and 'happiness. And when I had gotten a compleat con-'quest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

'Thou seest also what a company of my Fathers 'host I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and 'Rulers, Souldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excel-

'lent

'lent Devices to subdue and bring down thy foes; 'thou knowest my meaning, O *Mansoul*. And they 'are my servants, and thine too, *Mansoul*. Yea, my 'design of possessing of thee with them, and the na-'tural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge, 'strengthen, and sweeten thee for my self, O *Mansoul*, 'and to make thee meet for my Father's presence, bless-'ing and glory; for thou, my *Mansoul*, art created 'to be prepared unto these.

'Thou seest moreover, my *Mansoul*, how I have 'passed by thy back-slidings, and have healed thee. In-'deed I was angry with thee, but I have turned mine 'anger and mine indignation is ceased in the destruc-'tion of thine enemies, O *Mansoul*. Nor did thy good-'ness fetch me again unto thee, after that I for thy 'transgressions have hid my face, and withdrawn my 'presence from thee. The way of back-sliding was 'thine, but the way and means of recovery was *mine*. 'I invented the means of thy return; it is I that made 'an hedge and a wall, when thou wast beginning to 'turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I 'that made thy sweet, bitter; thy day, night; thy 'smooth way, thorny, and that also confounded all 'that sought thy destruction. 'Twas I that set 'Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in *Mansoul*. 'Twas I that 'stirred up thy *Conscience* and *Understanding*, thy *Will* 'and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee, O *Mansoul*, to seek 'me, that thou mightest find me, and in thy finding 'find thine own health, happiness and salvation. 'Twas 'I that fetched the second time the *Diabolonians* out 'of *Mansoul*; 'twas I that overcame them, and that 'destroyed them before thy face.

'And now, my *Mansoul*, I am returned to thee in 'peace, and thy transgressions against me, are as if they 'had not been. Nor shall it be with thee as in former 'days, but I will do better for thee than at thy begin-

'ning

'ning. For yet a little while, O my *Mansoul*, even 'after a few more times are gon over thy head, I 'will (but be not thou troubled at what I say) take 'down this famous Town of *Mansoul*, stick and stone, 'to the ground. And I will carry the stones thereof, and 'the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and the 'dust thereof, and inhabitants thereof, into mine, own 'Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father; 'and will there set it up in such strength and glory, 'as it never did see in the Kingdom where now it is 'placed. I will even there set it up for my Father's 'habitation, for, for that purpose it was at first erect-'ed in the Kingdom of *Universe*; and there will I 'make it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mer-'cy. There shall the Natives of *Mansoul* see all that 'of all which they have seen nothing here; there shall 'they be equal to those unto whom they have been 'inferiour here. And there shalt thou, O my *Mansoul*, 'have such communion with me, with my Father, 'and with your Lord *Secretary*, as is not possible here 'to be enjoyed. Nor ever could be, shouldst thou 'live in *Universe* the space of a thousand years.

'And there, O my *Mansoul*, thou shalt be afraid of 'murderers, no more; of *Diabolonians*, no more. 'There, shall be no more Plots, nor contrivances, 'nor designs against thee, O my *Mansoul*. There 'thou shalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noise 'of the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou shalt not see the '*Diabolonian Standard-bearers*, nor yet behold *Dia-'bolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount shall be 'cast up against thee there, nor shall there the *Dia-'bolonian* Standard be set up to make thee afraid. 'There thou shalt meet with no sorrow, nor grief, 'nor shall it be possible that any *Diobolonian* should 'again (for ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, bur-'row in thy walls, or be seen within thy borders all 'the days of eternity. Life shall there last longer, than

'here

'here you are able to desire it should, and yet it shall 'always be sweet and new, nor shall any impediment 'attend it for ever.

'There, O *Mansoul*, thou shalt meet with many of 'those that have been like thee, and that have been 'partakers of thy sorrows; even such as I have cho-'sen, and redeemed and set apart as thou for my Fa-'ther's Court and City Royal, All they will be 'glad in thee, and thou when thou seest them, shalt 'be glad in thine heart.

'There are things, O *Mansoul*, even things of thy 'Father's providing and mine, that never were seen 'since the beginning of the world, and they are laid 'up with my Father, and sealed up among his among his Treasures for thee, till thou shalt come thither 'to them. I told you before that I would remove 'my *Mansoul*, and set it up else where, and where 'I will set it, there are those that love thee, and 'those that rejoice in thee now, but much more when 'they see thee exalted to honour. My Father will 'then send them for you to fetch you; and their 'bosoms are chariots to put you in. And you, O 'my *Mansoul*, shall ride upon the wings of the wind. '*Psa.* 68. 17. They will come to convey, conduct, and 'bring you to that, when your eyes see more, that will 'be your desired haven.

'And thus, O my *Mansoul*, I have shewed unto 'thee what shall be done to thee hereafter, if thou 'canst understand; and now I will tell thee what at 'present must be thy duty and practice, untill I shall 'come and fetch thee to my self, according as is re-'lated in the Scriptures of Truth.

'*First*, I charge thee that thou dost hereafter keep 'more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee 'before my last withdrawing from thee. Do it, I say, 'for this will be thy wisdom. They are in themselves 'fine linnen, but thou must keep them white and clean.

'This

'This will be your wisdom, your honour, and will 'be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are 'white, the world will count you mine. Also when 'your garments are white, then I am delighted in your 'ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like 'a flash of lightning, that those that are present must 'take notice of, also their eyes will be made to dazle 'thereat. Deck thy self therefore according to my 'bidding, and make thy self by my Law straight steps 'for thy feet, so shall thy King greatly desire thy 'beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

'Now that thou maist keep them as I bid thee, I 'have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an 'open fountain to wash thy garments in. Look there-'fore that thou wash often in my fountain, and go 'not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my disho-'nour, and my disgrace, so it will be to thy discom-'fort, when you shalt walk in filthy garments. *Zach.* '3. 1, 2. Let not therefore my garments, your gar-'ments, the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or 'spotted by the flesh. *Jude v.* 23. Keep thy gar-'ments always white, and let thy head lack no oint-'ment.

'My *Mansoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from 'the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies of '*Diabolus*, and for all this I ask thee nothing, but 'that thou render not to me evil for my good, but 'that thou bear in mind my love, and the continua-'tion of my kindness to my beloved *Mansoul*, so as to 'provoke thee to walk, in thy measure, according to 'the benefit bestowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices 'were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden 'Altar. Consider what is said to thee, O my blessed '*Mansoul*.

'O my *Mansoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, 'and will die no more for thee. I live that thou maist 'dot die. Because I live thou shalt live also. I re-

'conciled

'conciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my Cross, 'and being reconciled thou shalt live through me. 'I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I will yet 'do thee good,

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but sin; nothing can *grieve* 'me but sin; nothing can make thee base before thy 'foes but sin; Take heed of sin, my *Mansoul*.

'And dost thou know why I at first, and do still 'suffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy *walls*, O *Man-'soul*? It is to keep thee waking, to try thy love, 'to make thee watchful, and to cause thee yet to 'prize my noble *Captains*, their Souldiers, and my 'mercy.

'It is also that yet thou maist be made to remem-'ber what a deplorable condition thou once wast in, 'I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in 'thy walls, but in thy Castle, and in thy strong hold, 'O *Mansoul*

'O my *Mansoul*, should I stay all them within, 'many there be *without* that would bring thee into 'bondage; for were all those within cut off, those 'without would find thee sleeping, and then as in 'a moment they would swallow up my *Mansoul*. I 'therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt, (the 'which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and 'serve them) but to do thee good, the which they 'must if thou watch and fight against them. Know 'therefore that whatever they shall tempt thee to, my 'design is that they should drive thee, not further off, 'but nearer to my Father, to learn thee war, to make 'Petitioning desirable to thee, and to make thee little 'in thine own eyes. Hearken diligently to this my '*Mansoul*.

'Shew me then thy love my *Mansoul*, and let not 'those that are within thy walls, take thy affections 'off from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, 'let the sight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me.

'I

'I came once and twice, and thrice to save thee from 'the poyson of those arrows that would have wrought 'thy death; stand for me, thy friend, my *Mansoul*, 'against the *Diabolonians*, and I will stand for thee 'before my Father, and all his Court. Love me a'gainst temptation, and I will love thee notwithstand'ing thine infirmities.

'O my *Mansoul*. remember what my Captains, 'my Souldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. 'They have fought for thee, they have born much 'at thy hands to do thee good, O *Mansoul*. Hadst 'thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had cer'tainly made a hand of thee. Nourish them therefore 'my *Mansoul*. When thou dost *well*, they will be '*well*, when thou dost *ill*, they will be *ill*, and sick, 'and weak. Make not my Captains sick, O *Mansoul*, 'for if they be sick, thou canst not be well; if they 'be weak, thou canst not be strong; if they be faint, 'thou canst not be stout and valiant for thy King, 'O *Mansoul*. Nor must thou think always to live by 'sense, thou must live upon my Word. Thou must 'believe, O my *Mansoul*, when I am from thee, that 'yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine heart for 'ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Mansoul*, that thou 'art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee 'to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war against 'my foes, so now I command thee to believe that 'my love is constant to thee. O my *Mansoul*, how 'have I set my heart, my love upon thee, watch. *Be'hold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what 'thou hast already, hold fast till I come.*

FINIS.